A

COMMENT

On Forty two

HISTORIES

DISCRIBED BY

HIPPOCRATES

IN

The First and Third Books of his *EPIDEMICS.*

In the first Part *HIPPOCRATES*'s Pathology is explained, and defended; and his Notion of *Fevers*, their Causes, several Crises, and the particular States of the Air, which disposes to the several *Epidemics*, are described.

In the second Part are fourteen Histories of the first Book of the *Epidemics*.

In the third Part are twenty eight Histories of the third Book of the *Epidemics*.

The general Method of Curing an Epidemical *Fever* is deduced from *HIPPOCRATES*'s Histories; and since the *Bark* may be successfully used after an imperfect Crisis: By this Method we may accomodate the old and new Practice in the Cure of *Fevers*.

By Sir JOHN FLOYER, Knt. of *Litchfield*, M. D.

To which is added

A LETTER, to shew that *Hippocrates* mentions a Year of 360 Days, which *Daniel* used, chap. ix. and that Prophecy is explained from the Copy of it in the *Septuagint*.

Πεπασμοὶ τρανύτητα κρίσεως, καὶ ἀσφάλειαν ὑγιεινὴν σημμαίυσι. *Hippocrates*'s Epidemics, Lib. I.

LONDON:
Printed for and sold by J. ISTED, at the *Golden-Ball*, near *Chancery-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*, Bookseller, M.DCC.XXVI.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM



THE

PREFACE.

SCARCE *any young Perſon dies without a* Fever, *and that ſurprizes him with a Terror and Fear that the Machine he inhabits will ſoon be conſumed by that Fire; according to* Hippocrates, πῦρ ἥλαβεν *but* Hippocrates *has taught us by his Hiſtory of his* Epidemics, *in what ſomes the Fire is kindled, and by which it is maintained, which is the firſt Focus in which it burns, and into what Parts it ſpreads afterwards; and how Nature prepares and expels its Fomes at laſt: And by*

these Hiſtories we know how to cure Fevers. *When Philoſophy is excluded from Phyſical Treatiſes, they only comprehend a ſhort Hiſtory of Diſeaſes, and from thence we deduce the Cauſes of Diſeaſes, the Symptoms or Signs, the Prognoſtics, the Method of Cure, and the* Remedies; *the Diet, Evacuations and Alteratives, by which we aſſiſt Nature and imitate her Criſis.*

OUR *Notions change with our Philoſophy; and at laſt we return to our old ones again; and better explain them.*

NEW *Philoſophy changes the old Practice; it alters the Indications, rejects old* Remedies, *and this occaſions the neglect of many uſeful* Remedies, *ſuch are warm and cold Baths, Unctions and Oils, and the old* Smegmata, *and* Peſſi; *the Deſcription of the Taſtes of Medicines, and the Doctrine of the Pulſe, writ by* Galen,

Galen, *are too much neglected, without which we cannot practice ſo well as we may thereby.*

WE all agree in Matters of Fact, but our Philoſophical Names divide us into different Sects; Hippocrates *calls Acute* Fevers πῦρ, Galen, *præter-natural Heat, others a Fermentation, Ebullition, Putrifaction, a Venenum. A Plenitude or tumultuous, vehement Motion of the Blood.* Hippocrates *does not adviſe to enquire after the Elements or the Particles of Matter, their Texture and Motion, or Attraction; his chief deſign is to expel the continent Cauſe of the* Fever, *when concocted, and in that all Parties agree: Therefore let every Phyſician pleaſe himſelf with his Philoſophical Terms and Notions: Their Practice cannot differ, ſo long as they adhere to all the ſenſible Obſervations related in the Hiſtories; for they will ſuggeſt the true Intentions for a rational Practice, by which*

which the Cure will be effected, tho' their Notions be not true.

THAT Fevers *may begin by Stagnation of Humours in a particular Part, is very vident by external inflammatory Tumours and Pains; therefore we cannot deny, that the ſame may happen in the Internal Viſcera and Veſſels, by a Plenitude of Humours ſtagnating in them; and this is perceived by the firſt Symptoms in* Fevers.

A conſiderable quantity of a Humour concocted is expelled by a Criſis, in every Species of Fevers, *and ſince that Humour is evident before, and after the critical Expulſion; we cannot ſay that the Cauſes of each* Fever *are inſenſible Humours, or Particles; but ſome of the natural Humours depraved in their Quantity, Quality, or Motion; and when they are evacuated, all feveriſh Symptoms ceaſe. I will*

firſt propoſe a Scheme of Hippocrates's *Pathology; and afterwards his Notion of* Fevers, *their Cauſes, and their particular Criſeſſes; as well as the four States of Air which alters them; and at laſt deſcribe the forty two Hiſtories, and what way we may cure ſuch* Fevers *by a rational Method.*

ERRATA.

PAGE 3. line 13. for wou'd, read ſhould. P. ibid, l. 31. dele all. P. 5. l. 7. for Cougloberate, r. Cougloboate. P. 12. l. 14. for, πνε r. πῦς, and l. 19. for *Fever*, r. *Fervor*. P. 13. l. 28. for Secretious, r. Secretitious. P. 16. l. 14. for *Putredini*, r. *Putredinis*. P. 19. l. 21. for *Hydrocephalis*, r. *Hydrocephalus*. P. 22. l. 11. for Relaxes, r. Relapſes. P. 28. l. 27. for the cacochymical Serum, r. their cacochymical Serum. P. 33. l. 27. for kill, r. killed, and l. 29. for ſupurated, r. ſuppurated, and l. 30. for never read were. P. 34. l. 30. and 31. for *Putreduliers*, r. are the putrid Ulcers. P. 37. l. 24. for *Putridini*, r. *Putridinis*. P. 40. l. 3. for *Frebeus*, r. *Frobeus*. P. 45. l. 26. for Sene, r. Serum. P. 46. l. 18. for Colour, r. Choler. P. 49. l. 16, for Urine, r. Uterine. P. 50. l. 13.

ERRATA.

13. for Ærugoſe, r. Æruginoſe. P. 52. l. 2. for *Meta*, r. *Meto*. P. 53. l. 26. dele not, and l. 31. for in, r. is. P. 55. l. 9. for in, r. is. P. 60. l. 13. for returned, r. retained. P. 63. l. 22. for Head, r. Hand. P. 69. l. 8. for *Dealais's*, r. *Dealeis*. P. 83. l. 26. for Urines, r. Uterines. P. 95. l. 2. for in, r. is. P. 99. l. 4. for Morderns, r. Moderns. P. 101. l. 18, for Stranſlation, r. Tranſlation. P. 116. l. 22. for *Real's*, r. *Dealea's*. P. 117. l. 28. for Hæmitritæur, r. Hæmitritæus. P. 118. l. 16. for imitates, r. irritates. P. 130. l. 12. for vitious, r. vinous. P. 137. l. 3. for Writing, r. Uniting, and l. 28. for Reſicantium, r. Veſicantium, and for Functuaſiſiſſimus, r. Fructuaſiſſimus. P. 238. l. 15. for porcroram, r. pororum, and l. 29. for *Poti*, r. *Porti*. P. 140. l. 2. for and, r. as, and l. 14. for chores, r. ichores. P. 141. l. 27. for λαί r. λείαι P. 143. l. 11. for en, r. ſi. P. 144. l. 5. dele in. P. 147. l. 28. for *rubicandiet*, r. *rubicundi*. P. 152. l. 27, for more, r. no. P. 159. l. 19. for Acatrices, r. cicatrices. P. 160. l. 16. for Pondriculation, r. Pondiculation, and l. 26. for ſpirituous Offenders, r. ſpiritus Attenders. P. 169 l. ult. for indicatory, r. judicatory. P. 170. l. 15. dele if. P. 176. l. ult. put a period at Conſtitutions, and dele *and Palſy, Lethargy, Appoplexy*. P. 182. l. 3. for Spungineſs, r. Springineſs. P. 184. l. 6. for muterlis, r. Water his. P. 185. l. 22. dele and are, and r. theſe if proper, and after *Smoak*, r. be wanting. P. 191. l. 7. for *canua*, r. *canina*, and l. 8. for indicatione, r. judicatione. P. 193. l. 11. for *Venum*, r. *Venam*, and l. 12. for *cieito*, r. *inordito, vaſorum inanitio*. P. 194. l. 16. for *hone*, r. *hunc*. P. 198. l. 15. for *eantur*, r. *dantur*, and for *da*, r. *ea*. P. 207. l. 14. dele *E*. P. 210. l. 3. for λαι, r. λειας, and l. 4. for ῆ, r. ᾗ and l. 10. for κερ, r. κεν, and for ἔριν, r. ἔσὶν. P. 211. l. 9. for *Eſeram*, r. *Eſdram*. P. 214. l. 25. for Thymewood, r. Thyinwood. P. 218. l. 26. for 1490, r. 1450, and for Calender, r. Splendor. P. 224. l. 5. r. *Julian*. P. 225. l. 11. after Horſe, r. *Theſſalon*. P. 227. l. 27. for *Aladrius*. r. *Aladius*. P. 230. l. 9. for *Deaſun*, r. Deciſion. P. 232. l. 16. for *Caramarians*, r. *Caramanians*; and in l. 18. the ſame.

What other Faults, by reaſon of the Author's great diſtance from the Preſs, the Reader ſhall obſerve, he is deſir'd to correct them with his Pen.

A

COMMENT

On Forty Two

HISTORIES

Deſcrib'd By

HIPPOCRATES, &c.

The firſt PART.

In which HIPPOCRATES *Pathology is Explained and Defended.*

I HAVE always believed that *Hippocrates* had laid the true Foundation in Phyſick, by his Obſervations of all the ſenſible Qualities of humane Bodies in Health, and their preternatural changes in Diſeaſes: He gives no Philoſophy, nor the qualities of the Elements, to which we muſt impute the inward Cauſe of inward Diſeaſes: But obſerves, That

the natural Bitterneſs, Acrimony, Saltneſs, and Sweetneſs, as well as the watery Serum, and windy Spirits in our Humours, are the inward Cauſes of our Diſtempers; and theſe are from the Air, Diet, Exerciſe, and all the non-naturals: The hot Regimen, and hot Seaſons, and Youth, produce the hot Taſtes, and the cold Regimen, cold Seaſons, old Age, the cold Humours. I wou'd adviſe all young Phyſicians to read *CELSUS*, and to follow his Directions in Practiſing of a proper Regimen in all Diſeaſes, and thereby he will learn to cure as *Hippocrates* did, with few inward Medicines; and will obſerve, that he who knows not the ſenſible qualities of the Humours, and their contrary Taſtes in the Medicines, cannot cure by contraries, as *Hippocrates* did; and if we find any Taſte cures a Cacochymia, we may juſtly infer, that the Cacochymia had a contrary Taſte: I am not ignorant, that a Taſte is the affection any liquid makes on the Tongue; but ſince we cannot know the particular particles that produce Taſtes, therefore we vulgarly impute the Taſte we perceive by a Liquid, to the Liquid; ſo we ſay Milk is ſweet, Vinegar is Acid, ſome Wines Styptick, becauſe they produce ſuch Taſtes in us.

Since *Hippocrates* obſerves the ſeveral Parts of Animals, the firſt is the Humours, the ſecond is that part of the ſolid Veſſels which contains them; and the third is the Spirits, which move the ſolid Veſſels to make a Circulation, Secretion, and digeſtion of our Diet,

and

and its diſtribution into all Parts, and expulſion of Excrementitious Fæces; 'tis certain, a Diſeaſe is a change from the natural ſtate of the Humours, and the Spirits, which have always the ſame Qualities, as the Humours; and as in a healthful State theſe ſtimulate all neceſſary and voluntary Motions, ſo the change of Humours, and Spirits, makes a change in the Animal actions; therefore the Humours and Spirits are the Cauſes of Diſeaſes, the ſolids are only the Inſtruments by which the Fluids act; therefore from the ſtate of the Fluids, we wou'd take our Indications for Cure of the Cauſes of Diſeaſes; and we chiefly know the ſeveral ſtates of our Fluids by their Taſtes; when they are over Digeſted, they are Bitter, or Acrid, or Salt, or acid Acrid; and when indigeſted, Slyiny, Watery, Sour; theſe are the ſeveral Cacochymia's, our Patients are ſenſible of, as well as the Phyſicians, who know the Secretions of theſe Humours, the Bile thro' the Glands of the Liver; the pituitous milky Lympha, thro' the Glands of the Mouth, Stomach, Gutts, Pancreas and Lungs, Womb; the Splenetic, Vitriolic Acidity, thro' the Glands of the Spleen, and ſalt Lympha, thro' the conglobate Glands. I could wiſh our Anatomiſts would taſte the Lympha in the Lymphatics of the Spleen, that in the Liver which comes from the gall Bladder is bitter, that from the Spleen may have a ſour taſte; all I have ſeen twice a large Bladder, on a Spleen full of Hydropic Water, which might eaſily be cured by

Tapping; theſe killed by hindring the motion of the Diaphragm, and when any of theſe Secretions are in greater quantity in one Conſtitution that is in Health, we call it, either a Bilious, Pituitous, ſplenetic Sour, (which I call Vitriolic, becauſe that Taſte is in all healthful Blood,) or the ſerous Conſtitutions: And when the Bile, Pituita, ſplenetic Sour, are overdigeſted by a violent Circulation, or they want a perfect Digeſtion in a ſlow, weak Circulation, they become the Cauſes of Diſeaſes, and want a contrary Taſte, to reduce them to a perfect Digeſtion, and a moderate Circulation; when one ſimple Humour wants a healthful Quality, all the other may ſuffer, or ſome are more than the reſt; ſo when the Bile is depraved, the Splenetic is alſo depraved, but the Pituita and Serum may be well prepared, when the other are over Digeſted; but if the Bile and ſplenetic Sour are produced by a ſlow Circulation, the Pituita, and Serum abound, and are very Crude: Various may be the degrees of the Depravation by too high, or too low Circulations; and this we may know by the Pulſe, Urine, colour in the Skin; tho' *Hippocrates* underſtood not the uſe of the Pulſe, yet he obſerved the Reſpiration, Great, Small, Slow, Rare, and by them knew the Heat, and Coldneſs of Humours, and eſteemed a good Reſpiration as the beſt Sign in Fevers: Tho' *Hippocrates* knew not the Glands of the Viſcera mentioned, yet he obſerved all the Humours mentioned above, and tho' we know not how the Secretions are made

made, yet we agree that 'tis done by Glands: If an injection of Quick-ſilver thro' the Artery of a Gland, can be reduced into an Amalgama by the fumes of Lead or other ways, that would ſhew the Mechaniſm of all the Glands, by which Secretion is made, both in the Conglomerate and congloberate Glands 'tis the ſame, and all the Viſcera are of the Conglomerate kind; and we may ſee and taſte all the Secretions, and we diſcern they are compounded Humours; ſo the Bile has a Slime, a Lympha, an Acrimony, beſides the ſweetneſs and bitterneſs in it: From hence I infer, that the particules of Bile could not attract one another, ſome being very Volatile, others more Crude, what aſſembled both together will ever be one of natures Arcana's; the Circulation gives a violent motion to all the conſtituent Particles of the Arterial Blood, which would diſturb all Attractions, ſo the coagulation of Salts, requires a quieſcent Liquid, motion and ebullition diſturb it: We may readily obſerve and allow, that the Solids have ſome times, too great Aſtriction, and Relaxation, and that is no more than the old methodiſt aſſerted, as the cauſe of Diſeaſes, and that they cured by hot and cold Baths, and the hot and cold Regimen; the fullneſs of Humours requires evacuations of the Secretions ſtopt, and the Fluxes, the ſtop of them; but theſe notions cannot be cauſes of thoſe Diſeaſes bred in the Blood Veſſels, the ſizineſs of the Chyle and Serum by cold Air, the putrifaction in the Humours in a Cauſus, when

Tapping; theſe killed by hindring the motion of the Diaphragm, and when any of theſe Secretions are in greater quantity in one Conſtitution that is in Health, we call it, either a Bilious, Pituitous, ſplenetic Sour, (which I call Vitriolic, becauſe that Taſte is in all healthful Blood,) or the ſerous Conſtitutions: And when the Bile, Pituita, ſplenetic Sour, are overdigeſted by a violent Circulation, or they want a perfect Digeſtion in a ſlow, weak Circulation, they become the Cauſes of Diſeaſes, and want a contrary Taſte, to reduce them to a perfect Digeſtion, and a moderate Circulation; when one ſimple Humour wants a healthful Quality, all the other may ſuffer, or ſome are more than the reſt; ſo when the Bile is depraved, the Splenetic is alſo depraved, but the Pituita and Serum may be well prepared, when the other are over Digeſted; but if the Bile and ſplenetic Sour are produced by a ſlow Circulation, the Pituita, and Serum abound, and are very Crude: Various may be the degrees of the Depravation by too high, or too low Circulations; and this we may know by the Pulſe, Urine, colour in the Skin; tho' *Hippocrates* underſtood not the uſe of the Pulſe, yet he obſerved the Reſpiration, Great, Small, Slow, Rare, and by them knew the Heat, and Coldneſs of Humours, and eſteemed a good Reſpiration as the beſt Sign in Fevers: Tho' *Hippocrates* knew not the Glands of the Viſcera mentioned, yet he obſerved all the Humours mentioned above, and tho' we know not how the Secretions are made

made, yet we agree that 'tis done by Glands: If an injection of Quick-ſilver thro' the Artery of a Gland, can be reduced into an Amalgama by the fumes of Lead or other ways, that would ſhew the Mechaniſm of all the Glands, by which Secretion is made, both in the Conglomerate and congloberate Glands 'tis the ſame, and all the Viſcera are of the Conglomerate kind; and we may ſee and taſte all the Secretions, and we diſcern they are compounded Humours; ſo the Bile has a Slime, a Lympha, an Acrimony, beſides the ſweetneſs and bitterneſs in it: From hence I infer, that the particules of Bile could not attract one another, ſome being very Volatile, others more Crude, what aſſembled both together will ever be one of natures Arcana's; the Circulation gives a violent motion to all the conſtituent Particles of the Arterial Blood, which would diſturb all Attractions, ſo the coagulation of Salts, requires a quieſcent Liquid, motion and ebullition diſturb it: We may readily obſerve and allow, that the Solids have ſome times, too great Aſtriction, and Relaxation, and that is no more than the old methodiſt aſſerted, as the cauſe of Diſeaſes, and that they cured by hot and cold Baths, and the hot and cold Regimen; the fullneſs of Humours requires evacuations of the Secretions ſtopt, and the Fluxes, the ſtop of them; but theſe notions cannot be cauſes of thoſe Diſeaſes bred in the Blood Veſſels, the ſizineſs of the Chyle and Serum by cold Air, the putrifaction in the Humours in a Cauſus, when

when no particular part is affected; the Poysons by venomous Bites, the defluxions of Serum, and the ulcerous lassitude after Exercise, and Sweatings; all the *Ephemera*'s depend on the external heat of the Sun, hot Diet, hot Passions, violent Exercise, Pains; therefore Fevers may happen without a plenitude of Humours, there may happen a plenitude in particular Vessels of the Head, Lungs, &c. But there never is so great a plenitude in all the Blood Vessels, as to create a Fever: There is ordinarily Drank and Eat about 6 *l.* every Day by healthful Persons, and some Men take more in Drink at an Evening, and in drinking of Waters, and all this quantity makes Chill, rather then Feverish, and oppresses the Circulation, because the Heart cannot pump the great Quantity; this is *plenitudo ad vires*. If Fevers depended only on Plenitude, Purges would immediately Cure them; but they make the Disease worse, a general Plenitude distends the Vessels, and that hinders their frequent Contractions to make a Fever: In Plethora's there is a sensation of heavines in the Muscles, and *pigritia ad motiones*, and a tension of all Parts which oppres the animal Actions, and makes the Spirits stupid, and the Pulse and Respiration Great, but not Quick; and by these we know best the Plenitude *ad vasa*, as well as by a Lassitude, tumour of the Veins: Plentiful Diet and want of Exercise, are the common Causes of fulness of Humours; and the suppression of Excretions may be various, the

Bile,

Bile, the Pituita, the Splenetic Juices, the Serum, obſtructed, will make a Cacochymia, but 'tis the fulneſs of Blood makes the Plethora, and that indicates Bleeding; the Bile cannot produce the ſenſe of Heavineſs and Tumour, as in Plethorics. Many Species there be of Bile, and *Galen* makes theſe differences of the *Pituita* 'tis *craſſa* in the Inteſtines, ſweet in the Lungs, *Acida* in the Stomach, and Salt in the Kidneys; and in all Fluxes we muſt diſtinguiſh the Humours which are Excreted: Therefore the obſtruction in the Glands, and their Excretions only cannot direct us in Practice, 'tis certain both Obſtructions and Fluxes have many different Cauſes, and they muſt be obſerved, as well as the difference of the Humours, and the *aſtrictum* and *laxum*: The black or yellow Bile obſtructed, makes the *Vigiliæ*, and delirium in Fevers; the Pituitous lympha obſtructed in the Glands of the Ventricules of the Brain, and in the cortical Glands, produces the *Somnolentia* in Fevers, and the Bile and ſalt Lympha the Thirſt: In *Sopors*, *Galen* ſuppoſes the Brain to be Cooled, and Moiſtned, which we explain by the Obſtruction of the Lympha; but in Deliriums, the Lympha has the Acrimony of the Biles, and Sizineſs of the Serum, when any Cacochymia is diſſolved in the Serum, it produces Tumors, or Defluxions in the Stomach; the *bilioſe* Serum, makes the *Nauſea*, Thirſt, Bitterneſs, and the Crude Pituita, want of Appetite: We may obſerve by the Pulſe, not only the Plethora, but all the Cacochymi-

a's

a's alſo: Therefore by the Pulſe, we may diſcover the Cauſes of all Diſeaſes, which are Chronical, as well as the Acute: And if we know the taſtes of our Medicines as *Galen*, and *Dioſcorides* have deſcribed Them, we know that when a Medicine alters the Humours, that they had a contrary quality, or taſte to the Medicine, when they altered the animal Actions: It has been always my greateſt Ambition to write Comments on the old Phyſicians, *Hippocrates* and *Galen*; 'tis eaſie to explain by our improved Anatomy, what they could not Expound, but by *Ariſtotles* Qualities: They laid the true foundation of Phyſick, by obſerving the ſenſible qualities in the Humours, and of the Remedies uſed in Diſeaſes; we muſt ſuperſtruct on the ſame Foundation, by reducing our Medicines into Claſſes by their Phyſical Taſtes, and diſmiſſing all the unneceſſary Plants, Animals, and Minerals; ſome few of any Taſte are ſufficient for Practice: I have done what I could in collecting Forms under every Taſte, and leave this Project in *Queen's-College* Library at *Oxford*, and I have collected the ſeveral ſorts of Diet into Claſſes, and left that alſo in the ſame Place. There is alſo yet ſome defficiency in the Art of feeling the Pulſe, we cannot yet appropriate the Pulſe to the four Circulations, the *Cephalic*, the *Thoracic*, the *Cæliac*, and the *Illiac Circulations*, and to find the Part, as well as the Species of the Diſeaſe, as the *Chineſſe* do; my Deſign of improving Taſtes of the Remedies, and the Pulſe in all Diſeaſes, is contain-

ed

ed in the Pulſe watches. Let the Mathematical Doctors conſider what *Clayer* has writ on the Pulſes, on that Subject, they may do good Service; but they have nothing to do with the qualities of Humours, nor thoſe of the Remedies: Tho' the old Phyſicians knew not Anatomy improved by Microſcopes, or injections of Quick-ſilver, yet by knowing the ſenſible qualities of the Humours, and the Medicines, they Cured moſt Diſeaſes in a rational Method. Therefore we hence infer, that no greater Knowledge in Anatomy is neceſſary for common Practice, than the Situation and Uſe of the ſeveral Parts, and the ſenſible qualities of the natural and preternatural Humours: We have no need of the *Ariſtotelian* Elements, the Chymical Principles, the Attraction of Atomes, what is ſenſible diſcovers the nature of Diſeaſes better then any Theory in Philoſophy: I am concerned to obſerve that the preſent Philoſophy in Phyſick, Deſigns the rejection of all the old Cachochymia's, as Cauſes of Diſeaſes, and to introduce an Empirical Practice, as the old Methodiſts did; and to attribute too much to attraction of Particles, concerning which, we can have no certainty; neither can motion account for the digeſtion of Diet, ſince Fiſhes have no Diaphragms to help the Diſſolution; but that is promoted in the Stomach by a fermenting Lympha, by the heat of the Viſcera, agitating the Air included in all vegitable and animal Juices, out of which the Chyle is made: No motion helps the Digeſtion beſides the conſtriction of the Stomach, and the Inteſtines.

Concerning HIPPOCRATES *notion of* FEVERS, *and their Cauſes, their ſeveral* Criſes, *and the different States of Air, which diſpoſes to the ſeveral Epidemics.*

ALL the old and new Commentators on *Hippocrates* Epidemics, admire his Firſt, and third BOOK, as very Uſeful, and moſt Genuine; but they ſeem much perplexed how to Anſwer ſome Objections againſt it; why he relates the Hiſtories of many Fevers, and propoſes no Method of Cure, as if he either knew not what to do, or taught us to leave all to Nature, and not to diſturb her Operations in *Fevers*, by Diet or Medicine: I muſt beg all the Commentators Pardon, becauſe I cannot but vindicate the learned Author of our Faculty, by giving a more probable Account of *Hippocrates* deſign in writing his *Epidemics*; he does not propoſe in thoſe Hiſtories, the Caſes of ſuch Patients he deſigned to Cure, but he gives a true Deſcription of many *Fevers*, what Cauſes produced them, whether the External, or the internal changes in our Humours; he deſcribes the Symptoms in each Species of *Fevers*, and the Succeſſion of one after another; and he notes each critical Day in the ſeveral *Fevers*, when the Changes are ſuddenly made towards

Health

Health or Death; and he accurately obſerves the Perfect or Imperfect *Criſes*, and by which way the febrile Matter is evacuated: All this we might eaſily imitate by obſerving the *Fevers* amongſt the Poor, who cannot, or will not Purchaſe, or Uſe, our common Medicines, Vomits, and the Cortex, after Bleeding. If *Hippocrates* had preſcribed many Evacuations in the beginning, or other Specifics to promote the Secretion of the Cauſes of the *Fevers*, we could not have well diſtinguiſhed what Nature could do, from the effect of our Medicines; 'tis the Duty of Phyſicians to imitate Nature, but that he could not do, till he had obſerved how She cures Diſeaſes without any help; and what is neceſſary for the Phyſician to do, when he aſſiſts her Operations; when the Diſeaſe is too ſtrong in *Fevers*, that we know by the quick and vehement Pulſe, which too much accelerates the Circulation; or by the weak and ſlow Pulſes, which ſhew a defficient Circulation in *Fevers*; the Reſpirations altered, ſhew the motion of the Blood in its return to the Heart, and that *Hippocrates* obſerved: The teaching the Phyſician to prognoſticate the Symptoms of *Fevers*, and the ſeveral *Criſes*, and the length of the *Fevers*, was one of the curious Views in writing theſe Hiſtories; by theſe a Phyſician is informed of the Beginning, the Increaſe, the State, and Declination of moſt *Fevers*, and when he can declare what is paſſed, before his Viſit to the Patient, and can diſcover many Symptoms, not related to him; and when the Patient obſerves,

that the Predictions concerning future Changes are true, the Patient will confide in the Skill of his Physician, and he will most assuredly pursue the digestion and secretion of the *febrile* Humours, by these ways, which the History of natures Operations directed him. *Hippocrates* alone observed, that some *Fevers* last till one hundred and twenty Days, and that twenty four dyed of *Fevers* in his Histories of forty two, when Nature is not assisted by Art: I will next give *Hippocrates* notion of a *Fever*, and then the several States of our Humours, which produce each Species; when he describes a vehement *Fever*, he calls it πῦρ, and *Galen* calls it *Heat*, which proceeds from external, or internal Causes; the Heat of the Sun, or Air, hot Baths, or hot Diet, or Medicines, rarefies, or agitates the Air in the Bubbles of the Blood, and that produces a greater *Fever* in the Blood, then it naturally has, and by that preternatural heat, the Heart is irritated to a more frequent and vehement Pulsation; the disorderly motion of the Spirits in *Vigiliæ*, and hot Passions, immediately produce the like Pulsations, and rarefaction of Blood. Exercise forces the Blood to return quick to the Heart, and that stimulates a violent Circulation, and consequently a fervor in the Blood, which has always a natural Heat: The stoppage of the Pores, or Excretion by Urine or Stools, rarefies the Blood into an Effervescence by the hot Particles retained; these *Fevers* continue but a few Days, and are Cured by the help of warm

Baths,

Baths, and Sweating; but if they continue long, they produce a continued putrid *Fever*: The ſecond Cauſe of preternatural Heat and *Fever*, is the Putrifaction of ſome Blood, or its Humours, when obſtructed in the ſecretory Glands, and the Arteries and Veins belonging to them. He that conſiders the *Fætor* in the breath of the Feveriſh, and in their Sweats, Urines, and Stools, cannot deny that there is a Putrifaction of ſome Humours in our *Fevers*.

GALEN ſays, this is the moſt antient Opinion, that all *Fevers* depend on Putrifaction, except the *Ephemera*'s; the Blood is evidently Putrified in infectious *Fevers*, by a putrified Vapour emitted from animal Bodies, which floats in the Air, and is admitted into a humane Body by Inſpiration, or the Pores after Exerciſe, or with the *Saliva*, into our Stomachs. Thus the *Small Pox*, *Meaſles*, and peſtilent *Fevers* are produced by a venomous Ferment, and none can deny the Fætor of the Effluviums, and the Putrifaction they produce; to theſe ſort of *Fevers* our Bodies are diſpoſed by moiſt and hot Seaſons, by Intemperance, violent Exerciſes and Paſſions, by great Plenitude, or hot Cacochymia's, and hot ſtrong Wines.

I am perſuaded by the Hiſtories in the *Epidemics*, that all the ſecretious Humours mix't with the Blood about the Glands will Putrifie, becauſe they are naturally hot and humid; and when they Stagnate in a warm Place, and are continually agitated by the circulating Blood, tho' they be at firſt viſcid and thick, and only

make

make a Repletion, yet in time they will corrupt into a purulent Humour, when perfectly Digeſted; and then they make the white equal ſediment in the Urine, or are tranſmitted to other Parts, and occaſion abſceſſes, full of well digeſted *Pus*; the acrid and viſcid Humours mix't are ſooneſt Putrified, and they at firſt make all Inflammations, which in external Parts Putrifie, and turn into ſuppurated Tumours; according to the old Obſervation, *cùm generatur Pus fiunt dolores et Febres*; whilſt the purulent Matter is making, ſome crude indigeſted febrile Matter gets into the Circulation, by the Veins or Lymphatics, and that makes the Sediment in the thick Urines, which may properly be called Indigeſted, and Crude; but if the Circulation be weak, or the Matter too Viſcid, no Concoction is made, or only a partial Putrifaction; there muſt be as many Degrees of Putrifactions, as there are in Abſceſſes, ſome are Viſcid, others Sanious, the Matter of ſome is Livid, and Fætid, but the beſt is White, Smooth, Equal, like the concocted Sediment in Urine.

All Meats long kept in the Stomach become nidorous, or Putrid; and Eggs, Fleſh, Fiſh ſoon Putrifie; therefore all Humours made from our concocted Meats will ſoon Putrifie when they Stagnate; Milk will turn Sour, or Bitter in ſome Stomachs, tho' in that we find all the ſenſible Principles of animal Humours; the Viſcid, the Oily, the Acid, and ſerous Particles.

All Animal venomous Bites, inſinuate a very ſmall quantity of Humours into the Veins, and

that

that is a ferment of a *Fever*, and the purulent Matter inoculated in the *Small-Pox* does the ſame.

We may obſerve that the Lympha in the Lungs is capable of a Concoction, when the Viſcid become more Fluid, and Purulent; the Bile will change in Diſeaſes, into different Colours and Conſiſtencies: But ſince *Fevers* oft end in Abſceſſes, and are Cured by the Evacuation of that *Pus*, I will urge no more to prove the Putrifaction of ſome Humours in *Fevers*, only we muſt obſerve, That in the beginning of *Fevers*, the Urines Sediment is moſt Crude, and then the Putrifaction is only begun, when that increaſes, the *Fever* has its Symptoms augmented; but in the State, the febrile Matter is perfectly Concocted and Putrified; and the Sediment which was late vitious and Turbid, becomes White, Smooth, Equal, before the *Criſes*. I will next deſcribe the ſeveral Focuſſes, where the Putrifaction begins, as well as the Humour which is Putrified, and how that is transferred from one Focus to another ſometimes, or that there are many Focus's at firſt.

In a Cauſus the burning is in every Part, and the Blood much rarified in its circulating Veſſels, is the Matter of the *Fever*, and this is uſually Cured by Water-drinking, and ſome kind of Hæmorrhagies, by the Noſe, or Menſtrua, or Dyſentery. And *Celſus* preſcribes Oil and warm Water to Bathe in, and cool, and he ſays the plentiful drinking of Water, Vomits, and procures Sleep, and Sweats; this he uſes after the 4th Day.

In Peſtilential *Fevers*, the poyſonous Effluvia affect the whole Maſs of Blood in its Veſſels, and the coagulate Blood is thrown on particular Parts; in theſe *Celſus* adviſes to Vomits, (and theſe very much help the oppreſſed Circulation) and he adviſes Bleeding for Pains, and warm Baths to procure Sweats, and Wine and Broths to ſupport the Strength, and forbids Abſtinence and Purging. This is *Mercurialis*'s Obſervation, *eſt uſu compertum in peſte acerbius vexari illos, qui bibaces ſunt et vina generoſa potant*: Poyſons moſt affect the Heart by the coagulated Blood, and that is the *focus Putredini*, and thence 'tis tranſmitted to the *Glandules*.

In Rheumatiſms, the Chyle or Serum is made Sizey by cold Air, and this ſtops in the Muſcles, and there is the Focus of a rheumatic *Fever*; and for pains in the Limbs, bleeding frequently in the Arms or Legs near to the Pain, or Cupping with Scarification, warm Baths, and Salt Baths, much Friction, Burning to make running Ulcers in a Sciatica, are Commended by *Celſus*, who ſays, That fix't Pains in the Knees and Shoulders, are not to be Cured without Uſtion, by Linnen. As to the continued *Fevers* with Paroxyſms, they depend on ſome of the Secretions obſtructed, the Bile, the ſplenetic Humour, the Pituita, and Serum: All the *Epidemics*, *Hippocrates* ſays, depend on the Air; in the Spring pure Blood is produced, (and then the Body is moſt heavy, and the Pulſe moſt moderate) in the Summer, the

the choler Increaſes, (and then the Pulſe which immediately produces it, is more vehement and quick) in the autumn Atrabilis, the ſplenetic Juice prevails (by the inequalities of the Pulſe, which is greater near Summer, and leſs towards Winter, and the Heat and Cold of every Day is the Cauſe of it) in the Winter the pituitous Lympha abounds, (then the Pulſe is more Slow and Rare, and our Bodies grow heavier many Pounds, till Summer Heats exhauſt the quantity of Humours, till the next Autumn: I have obſerved that the weight decreaſes three Pound in thin Bodies) the Bile obſtructed is diſſolved in the Serum, and then is lodged in the Veſſels of the *vena Porta*, in the hepatic Glands, and their excretory Veſſels, and there the bilious viſcid ſerum Putrifies, and as it thereby becomes Fluid, it circulates into the *vena Cava*, where it oppreſſes the Circulation, and Cauſes the horror or rigour at firſt, but as it arrives at the Heart, it irritates that to a violent Pulſation by its burning Heat, and acrimony in all purulent Humours; and part of this bilioſe Serum gets thro' the Lymphatics, and every other Day what is tranſmitted by the Veins and Lymphatics with the Chyle, both make a plenitude of bilioſe Serum, which produces the Paroxyſm of a Tertian: And as this bilioſe Serum once confuſed with the circulating Blood, may ſtick in the Glands of the Lungs, or paſs thro' them; it makes either Inflammations, or Defluxions, and if part of it circulates to the Head, it there produces Vigiliæ, Delirium, Phrenitis, and then the

Diſtemper has a Pectoral, and Cephalic, as well as an hepatic Focus, but the bilious Serum is the Cauſe of all Symptoms; the Splenetic Juice will alſo diſſolve in the Serum, as we find in black Urines, and that being lodged in the Arteries and Glands of the Spleen, will make a different Putrifaction from the bilioſe Serum, but both are uſually Evacuated together by Stools, Vomits, and as they Putrifie, they circulate into the *vena Cava*, and being not ſo Acrid as the Bile, but bitter Acid, they differently affect the Blood, and make it longer oppreſſed and chill, which makes a rigour; and the Humour being communicated by the Veins, and Lymphatics of the Spleen, that Humour being ſub Acid, cannot heat the Blood under the time of three Days, and that produces the Paroxyſms of a Quartan: And when this Putrid mix't Humours arrive at the Brain, they there make a new Focus, and produce Melancholic Watchings, Deliria, Convulſions, and cold Extremities by a weak Circulation; if the Pituita abounds in the Glands of the Stomach, Guts, Pancreas, it there Putrifies and cauſes Nauſea, Vomits, Gripes, and becauſe it circulates readily thro' the Lacteals; that Putrilaginous Lympha produces the Quotidian: We may obſerve that the Chyle is not aſſimilated into the Blood under twenty four Hours, that the choler cannot be bred under two Days, nor the ſplenetic Juice under three Days, therefore the Plenitude of theſe makes the different Paroxyſm; the Serum may be obſtructed in the

cutaneous

cutaneous Glands, or thoſe of the Kidneys, or conglobate Glands, and the Lymphatics: And in theſe it will Putrifie, and Effervesſe, and produce Defluxions thro' the Glands of the Brain, Mouth, Eyes, Ears, Noſe, Lungs, Stomach, Guts, and if Viſcid it inflames and obſtructs them; and all the other Humours may be colliquated into the Serum; and by the mixture of many Humours, various ſpecies of Diſeaſes are made. *Galen* imputes the *Lepra* to a nitrous or ſalt and bitter Humour, and Diſeaſes are diſtinguiſhed by a mixture of the Cacochymia's, with natural Conſtitutions; ſo we muſt diſtinguiſh the Gout in a Choleric, Phlegmatic, Melancholic, or ſeroſe Conſtitution; and ſo we diſtinguiſh Defluxions: When the Serum paſſes and affects the cutaneous Glands, Sweats happen, when the Kidneys a Diabetes, when the Liver or Spleen, a Dropſy, when the Lungs, a thin conſumptive Cough, and when the Head, a Coma, Oblivion, Hydrocephalis, Heavineſs, Stupidity.

THE ſeveral Humours are collected in the ſecretory Organs, before the *Fever* is excited, then ſome procatarctic Cauſe begins the Putrifaction in the Veſſels, the firſt violent Symptoms in a *Fever*, ſhew where the *Focus Putridinis* is, and the ſucceeding Symptoms, whither it is carried, and ſome times they return to the lower Parts again Critically; if the Glands are only Obſtructed, they produce chronical Diſeaſes, without a *Fever*; the obſtructed Bile, the Jaundice. if a little Putrified, the Eryſipelas, being mix't with Serum, the melancholic Humour obſtructed and diſſolved in a Serum, is

the matter of *Cancer*, or *Lepra*; by the Pituita obſtructed the Leucophlegmatia, and Oedema; and the Serum obſtructed and evacuated into the Cavities, a Dropſy: The Blood obſtructed, inflames any Part, and as that Putrifies it produces a *Fever*; being communicated in Pleuriſies by the *vena ſine pari*, in the Head, by the Jugulars, in the Muſcles, by the Veins and Lymphatics; a *Criſis* is a ſudden ſolution of a Diſeaſe by ſome Evacuation, either by Vomiting, Purging, Sweat, Urine, Hæmorrhagies, Menſes, Dyſentery, or abſceſſes, or tranſlation of Humours to the lower Parts.

When the *Criſis* is imperfect, the Diſeaſe is but a little diminiſhed, but after ſometime the *Criſis* is repeated, by the ſame or other Evacuations, or the Humours gather into an Abſceſs, or elſe after a long time it ends in a marcor: The beſt *Criſis* is in the State, when the ſediment in the Urine is White, and Equal, and the febrile Matter concocted, and ſome ſevere Symptoms appear in the Reſpiration, or Head, the Night before: All *Criſes* in the augment of the *Fever* are imperfect, and when but a little, is Evacuated at any other time.

The relief in a *Fever* without ſigns of Concoction, is not to be confided in.

The certain ſign of a ſtrong Circulation, neceſſary for the Digeſtion and Putrifaction of the febrile Humour, is a ſtrong Pulſe, the Languid, Small, Rare, ſlow Pulſes, are ſigns of a weak Circulation, and weak Strength; an undoſe Pulſe is a ſign of Sweats, a hard of Inflammation,

flammation, but a high vehement Pulſe of a *Criſis*.

In burning *Fevers* the *Criſis* is by Bleeding, and in Phrenſies, with Pain of the Head, and in Inflammations of the Hypochondria, and dimneſs of Sight; they who have Heavineſs in the Head, pain and nauſea in the Stomach, vomit Pituita and Bile.

In long *Fevers*, Abſceſſes in the Limbs, in young Men, and Quartans in the Old, after Intermittents; after Lethargies, Sleepineſs, and Deafneſs; Parotides, after Peripneumonia, or Pleuriſies, Abſceſſes: When the Hypochondria are affected on one ſide, in one Noſtril on the ſame ſide, Hæmorrhagies happen, and Tumours and Pains in the lower Parts on the ſame ſide; this is not believed ſince the Knowledge of the Circulation, but it being ſo oft obſerved by *Hippocrates*, theſe matters of Facts are true.

Where a partial Sweat happens, there is the Diſeaſe, and the part which is Weak before the *Fever*, commonly ſuffer moſt by it.

The *Criſes* are on the ſame Day as the Fits, whether equal or unequal Days; and they who Die, uſually Die on the ſame Days as the Fits happens, and at the ſame Hour as they were ſeized; the ſeventh is reckoned a good indicatory Day, the ſixth more Imperfect, or Grievous; the fourteenth are alſo critical Days, and the twentieth, the ninth, eleventh, and ſeventeenth, are next good critical Days; and we muſt reckon from the firſt day the *Fever* Seizes any one; the greateſt Perturbation happen before

fore the *Criſis*, till the fourteenth Day, and the leſs afterwards; the Night before a Fit is always Grievous.

THE fatal Signs are Rigours, Coldneſs, partial Sweats, Nauſea, averſion to Meat, want of Thirſt, Phrenitis, black Urines, Sadneſs, Fears, Deliria, Convulſions, no Sweat after a Rigour, Coma, dropping of Blood from the Noſe in ſmall Quantity; the want of a *Criſis*, or an Imperfect one, æruginoſe Vomits, Relaxes; the Sick generally Die on the Day, Year, Month, *imparibus* according to *Galen*: Many Die thro' Weakneſs, or the Greatneſs of the Diſeaſe, in the beginning of a *Fever* without a *Criſis*, and in the declination of long *Fevers* thro' Weakneſs; but after a good *Criſis*, the Pulſe grows Stronger, and then they do not Die in the declination of a *Fever*. Great Abſceſſes cannot be borne by the Weak, and little Ones does not ſufficiently Evacuate; there is no Relapſe after an Abſceſſe, becauſe Coction and a *Criſis* preceeded; and the purulent Matter is there fix't, or evacuated on a Part.

THIN Urines are a ſign the febrile Matter is lodged in ſome Focus, and therefore it remains Crude, and cannot be Digeſted, or maturated for its Secretion by the Circulation: The Maſs of Blood is not corrupted in our remittent *Fevers*, but is diſturbed and agitated by the febrile Matter, obſtructed in ſome Glands, that alone is to be Putrified by the circulating Blood, which putrifies all Abſceſſes; and the ſediment in the Urine ſhew the Crude, or purulent

rulent State as the febrile Ferment mixes with the Blood: I eſteem this an Error occaſioned ſince the Knowledge of the Circulation, that no part of the Blood or Humours can ſtagnate in particular Veſſels; therefore crude Urines, that is the thin and pale, in which the feveriſh Humour or Ferment does not appear, are ſigns of an Abſceſſe, want of *Criſis*, Pains, Death, or a long Diſeaſe, and Relapſes; but the concocted Sediment in the Urine, is a ſign of a ſudden *Criſis*, and recovery without Relapſes: All *Criſes* by Hæmorrhagies, Sweats, Stools, Urine, Strangury, Abſceſſe, are good Signs. A Rigour happens at the *Criſis*, and after that Sweats, Vomiting, or Looſeneſs, if Hæmorrhagies do not happen; the young Men in a Cauſus, have them moſt, but the old, Looſeneſs, dyſentery or a Parotis; and if that does not ſuppurate, a Pain in the Hip, the Flux of the Menſtrua and dyſenteries ſupply the want of Hæmorrhagies in a Cauſus, and the pregnant Miſcarry.

EVACUATIONS of crude Humours is unprofitable, but they may leſſen the quantity of the ſecretitious Humour obſtructed in the beginning of *Fevers*, the Pimples which ſoon diſappear, are unprofitable, and the Parotides which do not ſuppurate, ſome Abſceſſes are apt to return upwards; all Abſceſſes are to be promoted in their beginning.

A PHYSICIAN muſt help the deficient *Criſis*, by warm Diet and Medicines; by Bathing the Head, the Hæmorrhagies at the Noſe are helped;

helped; gentle Evacuations help the Purging, and ſquills Vomiting, and volatile Spirits, Sweating, and Opiates for want of Sleep, and the Cortex by its Stypticity makes an artificial *Criſis*, proper in long *Fevers*, and weak Perſons; and this may be given with ſuch Specifics as reſpect the Glands and Humours Obſtructed; the thin Diet in *Fevers* is not to be changed, till the Day after the *Criſis*.

In ſlow *Fevers*, *Celſus* adviſes to change them, we raiſe the *Fever* by Friction with Oil, and Salt; we give Wine and ſtronger Diet, and raiſe a Horrour by perfuſion of cold Water, and Oil, or cold Baths; and if Heat prevails, a warm Bath will perſpire it, and Bleeding cauſe the *Fever* to Intermit, and Purging will Irritate it; and Bliſters we now uſe for the ſame ends. In Horrours, *Celſus* adviſes to Vomit if inclined to it, and before the third Fit go into a warm Bath, and continue in it during the Horrour; eat Garlick before the Fits, uſe Geſtation, Friction of the Extremities, and Unction with warm Oils, (ſuch is Oil of Orris, and Oil of Cloves) give Wine and fleſh Broths.

Since we commonly obſerve certain critical Days in the *Small-Pox*, and in the *Plague*, the ſame is obſerved by *Thucidides*, the ſeventh and ninth moſt fatal: We cannot deny but there are ſome certain times for the Putrifaction of bilioſe Serum, ſplenetic Serum, and pituitoſe Serum, we obſerve our *Fevers* go off by certain Evacuations, and they continue fourteen or twenty one Days, and our *Fevers* have the ſame Symptoms

toms as are deſcribed in *Hippocrates*'s *Epidemics*: And *Thaſus* in which he obſerved them, is an Iſland whoſe Air is cold, by cold Winds, as ours in *England* is; near *Thrace*, *Thaſus* is Scituated, and the Inhabitants were great Drinkers of Wine.

GALEN practiſed in *Rome*, and he ſufficiently aſſerts, and deſcribes the critical Days: Tho' *Mercurialis* in his *Bononian* Prelections affirms, that in his Practice of thirty four Years, he obſerved no perfect *Criſis*; 'tis certain no *Fever* can be Cured without ſome Evacuations, and thoſe muſt happen on ſome particular Days, but thoſe will differ according to the Age, Strength, Seaſons of the Year, and in hot and cold Climates; where, in the cold, the ſeventh Day *Criſis*, which Cures in the Hot, is deferred to the ninth or eleventh critical Day. *Mercurialis* blames *Galen* for the ſhortneſs of his Comments on the *Epidemics*; and a *Galeniſt* will complain of his long Ones; and that he had ſome prejudice to *Galen*, or elſe confuſed the critical Operations by his Method of Practice, or ill Diet in *Fevers*.

I MUST add theſe farther Obſervations, that *Quotidians*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, differ only in the quantity of the Cacochymical Serum, which is checked in its Perſpiration, in a Cacochymical Conſtitution, without any great Obſtruction of the Viſcera; but in the continued Remittents, the Putrifaction and Obſtructions are greater, and Symptoms more dangerous. *Celſus* in a *Quotidian*, after the Evacuations by Vo-

mits and Purges, adviſes warm Baths after the Fits, and in *Quartans*, the ſame Warm-Water-Baths after the Fits, and before, as long as the Horrour continues; and in *Quartans*, he adviſes Friction, and Unction, Vomiting, and Acrids, before the Fits. For *Tertians*, he adviſes Vomits and Purges, and Faſting and drinking cold Water to ſtop the Fits; but in Pains, Fluxes, Inflammations, Coughs, copioſe Water drinking is Injurious. We muſt not Bleed in the Poroxyſms, nor Feed, but after the Fits, and Purge on intermitting Days.

ALL Heat makes the Body more Obnoxious to the infection of peſtilential *Fevers*, therefore I infer, that cold Baths will beſt prevent them, and cooling Diet, and Medicines ſub Acid: Much Wine makes them more lyable to the Infection. This *Celſus* adviſes to prevent *Fevers*, uſe Abſtinence, and Quiet, abſtain from Fleſh, uſe Sorbitions, drink Water; he ſays, neither Vomits, Purges, Baths, Exerciſe or Wine, will have ſo certain Effects.

HECTIC *Fevers* follow the burning Ones, and Ephemera's, in lean hot Habits, and they are *Feveriſh* after Eating; too much of the nutritious Serum being ſpent, the new nutriment becomes a ferment in the viſcid Blood; in this Caſe tepid Baths moiſtens, and Unctions relax the dry Skin and Solids; but cold Baths ſtop the Night Sweat, and ſtrengthen the weak Limbs; and tepid Baths help the Expectoration.

HIPPOCRATES mentions four States of the Air, which produce the *Epidemics*; and that

alters

alters the Symptoms, tho' the *Fever* remittent be the ſame; but then they muſt be long continued Seaſons, contrary to the natural Ones; for a Quarter, half a Year, or twelve Months; and by a Seaſon contrary to the preternatural one the *Fever* begins. In *England* the *Weſt* and *South* Winds, and *South Weſt*, makes the auſtrine Conſtitutions warm; the *North*, and *North-Eaſt*, and *South-Eaſt*, makes the northen cold Conſtitution of our Air; and the *North-Weſt* is alſo Cold, but not ſo much as the *North-Eaſt*, which is the coldeſt Wind.

As to the daily changes in Health, the Aquilonian cold State contracts the Glands and Pores, abates the Perſpiration, and all the Defluxions thro' the Glands; and therefore dries the Cavities into which the Rheums flow, by conſtringing the Glands; it ſtrengthens the Spirits, and makes all our motions more Vigorous, and Senſes more Lively, eſpecially the Hearing: It helps the digeſtion in the Stomach and Appetite, and ſtrengthens the Circulation, and thereby makes the Face more Florid, by the detaining all exceſs of the perſpiration of Spirits; but the cold afflicts in exceſs, the Eyes by thickening the Lacrymæ, and it makes the Blood in the Lungs more Sizey, and apt to Inflame them.

The auſtrine warm, daily changes, relax the Skin, abates the Perſpiration, by filling the Blood with Serum, and that relaxes the Glands, and the Serum flows thro' them into all our Cavities, that makes the heavineſs in the Head, dull Hearing, and vertiginous motions

of the Spirits, it weakens the Spirits, and makes all motions difficult; it ſpoils the Appetite, cauſes Nauſea and Looſeneſs. In a dry Seaſon, all Diſeaſes are leſs Fatal, than in the Moiſt one; after long Rains, the Serum abounds, and makes the *Fevers* long, and with much Sweats. If the Air be hot with Rain, the Perſpiration is with much Sweat, but if cold be joined with Rain, the Perſpiration is ſtopt both by Cold and Rain, and the Urine is more plentiful. All Defluxions are increaſed, as Looſeneſs, Coughs, Putrifactions in Tumours of the Skin, and Epilepſies; if the Seaſon be cold and humid, the Cold drives the Circulation inwardly, and the humidity of the Air cauſes a plenitude of Serum; but the Cold alſo makes that Viſcid, and ſtops the Perſpiration of the Bile, Pituita, Salt, and acid Serum: From theſe cauſes Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteries, Tenesmus, Lyenteries, Dropſies, Vomiting, Nauſea, Cough, Inflammation in the Eyes, Dyſuria, Convulſions, Agues, Tertians, Quartans, Quotidians, humid Opthamyes. As to Stranguries they have ſomething of an Inflammation in the Kidneys, and ſome purulent matter Corrodes, or frets the Urine Paſſages; and there is ſome milky Sediment in the Urine in Stranguries; by that kind of Sediment we may obſerve, when any Abſceſſes happen after Fevers, as I have often ſeen.

If the State of Air be Cold and Dry, and unequal, theſe Diſeaſes are Epidemical, Paraplegiæ, burning *Fevers*, are Moderate, not Fatal, tho' in wet Autumns the *Fevers* were Fatal, be-

cauſe

cauſe in wet Seaſons the Serum and Putrifaction abounds, and then the preſſure of the Air is leſs, then in the dry, the Bile bred in the Summer is ſtopt in its Perſpiration by wet, and *Fevers* have their ardor from Bile, and that is alſo the cauſe of Delirium and Phrenſy.

In dry and warm Seaſons, few burning *Fevers*, very mild, nor parotides to Suppurate, dry Coughs, Inflammation in the Stones. Conſumptions very fatal, Semitertians with horrour and coldneſs, Looſeneſs, bilioſe ſmall Stools, Hæmorrhagies by Stools, Urine; theſe *Fevers* ceaſed, and the relapſes continued in ſome as long as the *Fever*, in others a leſſer time; a Phrenſy with a cauſus has a *Criſis* on the ſixth, or eleventh, or twentieth Day.

Dry Seaſons have many Conſumptions, dry Inflammations in the Eyes, Gouts, Stranguries, in theſe the Serum is wanting, as in moſt Inflammations, and both great Heat or Cold makes the Humours viſcid, which ſtops the Circulation, cauſes Pains and Heat, and that procures a purulent Sanies, which paſſes thro' the Veins and Lymphatics, and irritates a feveriſh Pulſe. All thoſe who have the quality of the preternatural State in their Conſtitution, thro' a vitious Regimen, are diſpoſed to ſuch Diſeaſes as happen by the ill State of the Air, and ſuch Conſtitutions can only be preſerved by a Regimen, contrary to the evident Qualities of that State, and their depraved Conſtitution. All the Viſcera ſuffer by Defluxions, the Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Lungs, Brain;

all

all these have their Glands, and the Pancreas, also in Looseness, the alteration of the weight in the Air, the contraction of the Solids and their relaxation has great Effects; by turning the circulation more inward, or outwardly: The want of Perspiration of the Serum, makes the Plenitude of that, and all Diseases depending on it: The want of Perspiration of the Bile makes our Agues, and hot Diseases depending on it; and if the pituitose Lympha be retained, the Temper is colder; and many Diseases depend on it, Coughs, Vomits, Looseness, &c. and many Diseases depend on Melancholic Blood Stagnating and Putrified. The Hæmitritæus is from Bile, and Pituita with Intermissions every other day.

Extream cold produces a Mortification, and they who freeze to Death, die Lethargic; some Die by it suddenly, and indolent; others by Gripes, and Vomiting, and the Guts are Mortified. In several Countries the Heat does not answer to the vicinity of the Line, neither does the Cold to the vicinity of the Pole.

The changes in the Air depends on the Winds, and the Natures of the Places they pass; our *South-West* Winds generally bring Rains, which come from the Ocean in the *West*, and these are most frequent; the *South* is more Rare; and the *West* more Dry and Fair; the *North-West* is more moderate in Cold, than the *North*, and *North-East*, and *South-East*, these bring cold Air, and Snow in Winter, but are fair in Summer: These come from the *Eastern* Seas, or

German

German Ocean, ſometimes Rain from the *South-Weſt* blows over to the *North-Eaſt*, and if the Wind changes to that Point, it brings back all the Rain from that Point; ſo it is of Snow being blown over to the *South-Weſt*, thence it returns by the change of Wind; moſt of our cold *Fogs* come from the *Eaſt* in Winter, they affect the chord which ſhews the wet and dry Seaſons, and Fogs affect our Lungs; in the Aſthmatic, and before Snow the Temples and Bones have a Pain by the ſtop of Perſpiration.

I HAVE obſerved, if the firſt Moon which happens after the beginning of each Quarter be Wet or Dry, that the ſame State may be obſerved in the ſucceeding Moons of that Quarter: We may obſerve the Inequalities of Hot, and Cold, by the Thermometer; in the Spring Temperate, in laſt Summer it roſe to twenty five above, and then it uſually Thundred: In the Winter it fell to twenty five or thirty, under Temperate; then it Froze; the frequent riſing and falling, ſhews the conſtant changes of our Winds and Weather: And when any moderate Fires was made in the Winter, that would raiſe the Thermometer about twenty Degrees: This ſhews how we become ſo tender by ſitting in warm Rooms.

SOME days before the changes of Weather our Spirits are diſturbed, as in an Ephemera; and when Heat ſucceeds Cold, a great Perſpiration, or Sweat happens.

IN the Spring the Veins are full of Blood, and then Hæmorrhagies happen, and if the ſe-

roſe

roſe Cacochymia abounds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Heavineſs in the Head; but if the Serum be very Salt, Leproſies, Gout, Puſtules, are brought into the Skin, if the Bilis-atra be great, *Mania*'s, *Epilepſies*, if the Serum be viſcid, Quinſies, and Puſtules in the Skin. In Summer burning *Fevers*, Vomitings and Diarrhæa's from Choler, Apthæ.

In Autumn Diſeaſes from Atra-bilis, Quartans, Pains of the Spleen, Melancholics, Mania's, Epilepſies, all the Salt and Choleric Humours are drove inwardly, which cauſes Conſumptions, Aſthma, Strangury, Lientery, Dyſentery, Sciatica, and erratic *Fevers*, by the inequality of Air in heat and cold every Day.

The cold Winter makes the Serum Sizey, and that produces all Inflammations, Pleuriſies, Peripneumonia's, Head Aches, Apoplexies, Rheumatic Pains in the Loins, Coughs, Hoarſneſs.

The *Fevers* have different Symptoms by the ſeveral times of the Year, which alters the febrile Matter, and diſpoſes it to affect different Parts, as the Cold drives the Circulat[illegible] towards the viſcera, Heat draws it outwardl[illegible] wards the Skin. The weight of the Air, as well as coldneſs of our Winds, makes the *North-Eaſt* to affect all tender Perſons with Defluxions, by turning the Circulation inwardly by the greater preſſure of the Air, as well by the Conſtriction of the Skin; cold thickens Oils, and Freezes all Liquors, but by detaining the Perſpirabile, it heats us and occaſions Hæmorrhagies.

A Caco-

A CACOCHYMIA floating in the Blood is the matter of ſome ſecretitious Humour ill prepared, by too violent, or too ſlow Circulation, and then it makes one of the *Galenic* Intemperies, or to uſe the modern Phraſe, a hot or a cold Scurvey, if the Cacochymical floating Humour be ſtopt in its Perſpiration, and in the Glands, an intermitting *Fever* ſucceeds; but if it only Stagnates about its Glands, a chronical Diſeaſe enſues, and when chronical Caſes preceeds any accident in Diet, Exerciſe, Cold taken, turns them into a *Fever*, and the ſtagnating Cacochymia is Putrified.

DOCTOR *Sydenham* as I remember, adviſes to obſerve what chronical Diſeaſes happen frequently, when the new Epidemical *Fever* ariſes: In that chronical Diſeaſe, the different ſecretitious Humours are collected, and they Putrifie, as ſoon as an accident ſtops the Perſpiration, and thereby raiſes the feveriſh Effervescence.

THE peſtilent State of Air deſcribed by *Hippocrates* is not the Plague, but what produ- ſ thoſe ill Symptoms in *Fevers*, which are tal, that State has much Rain with *Southerly* Air, and little Wind all the Year. An *Eriſipelas* is deſcribed which Kill many, it made ſmall Ulcers on the whole Body, eſpecially in the Old, about the Head; the Abſceſſes ſupurated with great Inflammations and theſe never Epidemical, and great Putrifactions happened in the Fleſh, with a various kind of Putrifactions unlike common Pus; this made the Hair of the

Head, Beard, fall off, and left the Bones bare; the *Fever* great in ſome, and leſs in others, and it was not ſo dangerous; moſt eſcaped by a true Suppuration, and they Died who had none; the ſame happened in every Part affected: The Hands, or Arms, the Sides before and behind, the Thigh, the Legs or Foot were Corrupted, and the Putrifaction was greateſt about the Pubes, and the Pudenda.

MERCURIALIS mentions the Ulcers of the Preputium, and Depilations in the *Variolæ*: And where there was a Suppuration if any great Looſeneſs happened, or any Flux of Urine, they ſoon Recover'd, and without theſe they Died, tho' the Diſeaſe ſeemed to diſappear: This Diſeaſe began in the Spring, and continued in the Summer, and Autumn.

I THINK this Deſcription agrees well with the *Small-Pox*, which is Epidemical, and has many times the like Putrifactions and Mortifications, as are here Deſcribed; it is truely a peſtilent *Fever*, and moſt affects us with violent Symptoms, and ſince many Diſeaſes are better ſtinguiſhed ſince *Hippocrates*; I believe he I ſcribes the *Small-Pox* as an *Eryſipelas*, as he the Rheumatiſm, as a Laſſitude, the Cholic, a an Ileos, the Rickets, as the bigneſs or diſtortion of the Limbs, and viſcera Large.

HIPPOCRATES mentions Gibboſity, Lordaſis, Scoliaſis, the Lues Gallica, the Putreduliers in the Pudenda: Other fatal burning *Fevers* happened in this State, with Phrenitis, Coma, Droppings of Blood from the Noſtrils,

ſtrils, coldneſs of the Extremities, pale Urines. Other *Fevers* had Ulcerations and Tubercles, near the Inguina, moiſt Opthalmyes, Diarrhæa's with Gripes. Intermitting *Fevers* without any *Criſis*, but they ended in Conſumption or Dropſie; and the Conſumptive Died in the Spring or Autumn.

THE Thermometer gives us ſufficient notice of the inequalities of Heat and Cold; the Barometer of the different preſſures of Air; but *Hippocrates* adviſes us not to obſerve the daily changes of Air, but long States of unhealthful Seaſons: Exceſſive Heats makes the Pulſe moſt frequent, and the choler abounds, as in Summer, the Cold makes the Pulſe Small and Rare, and then the pituitous Lympha fills the conglomerate Glands: The Serum evaporates in the Summer, and dry Seaſons, but in Winter abounds, and is more Inſipid: The increaſe of Heat firſt produces choler, then Saltneſs, and both theſe Qualities breed in Summer; at laſt acquire an Acidity towards Autumn from the ſubacid Diet, and cold which abates the Perſpiration in Autumn; and then the Atribilarian Humours are produced, and theſe Humours Stagnating make chronical Diſeaſes, but if Heated and Putrified by an ebullition of Blood, they irritate a *Fever*, which is a tumultuous Motion of Blood, to expel the extraneous Ferment.

The Second PART.

FOURTEEN HISTORIES

LIB. I. *Of* HIPPOCRATES *Epidemics.*

HISTORY I.

A Splenetic FEVER, *in which the black Blood is the Ferment.*

PHILISOUS, on the first Day had an Acute *Fever*; he Sweat and had a painful Night: In the next, all things appeared worse, but after a Glister which worked well, he rested in the Night. On the third Day in the Morning and till Noon, the *Fever* Intermitted, but towards Night he had an Acute *Fever*, with Sweats, Thirst, dry Tongue, and black Urine, he had an ill restless Night, he did not Sleep, but was very Delirious. On the fourth, all things Increased with black Urine, the Night more easie, and the Urine of better Colour. On the fifth, at Noon, pure Blood in small quantity

tity drop't from the Noſe; the Urines were of various Colours, in which were a cloud diſperſed like the Seed in a round Figure, but that did not Precipitate; upon a Suppoſitory given, were evacuated a few flatulent Excrements; the next Night was grievous, with little Sleep, and delirious Talking, all the Extremities were Cold, and could not be again Heated, and the Urines were Black; he ſlep't a little, but was Speechleſs towards Day; the Sweats were Cold, and the Extremities Livid; he Died on the ſixth, about Noon; his Breathing was Rare and Great, as if he had forgot to Breath, the Spleen was ſwelled into a round Tumour, the Sweats were always Cold, the Fits came upon the equal Days.

NOTE, I mention not the Place, nor any Notes on the Names, they are not neceſſary to us, in any of theſe Caſes; I Tranſlate not Verbally, but give all the Symptoms.

I FIRST obſerve, That the Spleen was Swelled, and the black Urine came from its Tumour, and the neighbouring Blood Veſſels; therefore the *focus Putridini*, and ferment of this *Fever*, was in the Glands, and Blood Veſſels of the Spleen; and 'tis probable that it was there collected before the *Fever* was excited by ſome external Cauſe.

I WILL ſecondly obſerve, That this *Fever* was Acute, and Intermitted on the Third, but on the Evening returned, with Thirſt, dry Tongue, black Urine, and Delirium. On the fifth, Blood drop't from the Noſe, becauſe part

of

of the Spleenetic Blood, had been carried by the Circulation into the Head, when it first produced a Delirium.

THE third thing I obſerve, That in this *Fever*, the coldneſs of the Extremities, the cold Sweats, black Urine, and Delirium, loſs of Speech, and the Paroxyſms *diebus Paribus*, were fatal Signs of Death on the ſixth Day.

NOTE, The Breath is Great and Rare in Deliriums, which happens not from Forgetfulneſs, but oppreſſion on the Brain, by black Blood; all Reſpiration is a neceſſary Action, tho' it may be altered as we pleaſe.

BLACK Urine in the beginning is always Dangerous, but not ſo much in the Declination of *Fevers*; it proceeds from an Inflammation of the Spleen, or collection of black Humours in the Hypochondriac Veſſels; and this is Communicated by the *Porta*, into the *vena Cava*, and thence thro' the Heart and Arteries to the Kidneys, it being diſſolved into an Ichor by the Serum.

THE deficient Circulation occaſions the coldneſs in the Extremities, and cold Sweats.

THE Cure of this ſplenetic *Fever* required many Gliſters, bleeding in the Arms and Feet, for the Inflammation, and to divert the black Blood from the Head by Bliſters.

THE Circulation ought to be helped by cordial Boluſſes, to cauſe the better Circulation, and when any Humours ſettle in the Head with a Delirium, we may Bleed in the Jugulars, or Cup the Neck, and give Cephalics, and uſe

warm

warm Applications to the Head, to help the ſtopt Circulation.

NOTE, This ſplenetic Humour diſſolves in the Serum readily, and is evacuated by Urine; the Serum is the uſual vehicle of all the Humours, and for the derivation of its great quantity the Lymphatics are appointed to all the Viſcera; the Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Lungs, Brain, by the infundibulum, and when the hot Cachochymia's abound the Serum is Bitter, Acrid, Acid, ſalſo Acid, Sizey; and when the cold Cacochymia's prevail, the Serum is cold, Inſipid, Thin, Pituitous; and the mixture of the Humours change its limpid Qualities into Bloody, Yellow, Black, Milky; and in peſtilential Abſceſſes 'tis Putrid, Fætid, White, Purulent; and ſince both Serum and Blood are mix't with the ſecretitious Humours, before their Secretions; I may well aſſert the old Writers Opinion, that Bile, the ſplenetic Juice, the Urine and Sweats will Putrifie and ſo become a Ferment or Fomes to irritate the motion of the Heart for its Expulſion, by an Ebullition or violent motion in the Blood: Whatſoever Humour obſtructs the Circulation by its Stagnation, or cauſes Pain, or is mixed with the Blood, and will not Aſſimulate with it, will raiſe an Acute *Fever* for the Expulſion of it: It was a miſtake to think all the Maſs of Blood Putrifies in *Fevers*, that is only agitated by a violent Motion, and the Humour which cauſes the Tumult is Putrified; and at laſt it is Secreted when Concocted into a Pus, by ſome of the Glands. *NOTE*,

NOTE, When I began this Comment, I had with me only *Mercurialis Piſan* Lectures, and *Frebens* Latin *Galen*; and my Deſign was to Collect all the uſeful Obſervations in thoſe Commentators for my Diverſion; but I at laſt thought fit to ſee the *Greek* in *Carterius*; and the beſt Copy of *Hippocrares Epidemics*, Dr. *Friend*; by them I corrected ſome things, and wiſhed I had Tranſlated from the laſt; and by that any Perſon may Correct all my Errata's, if they obſerve any: I cannot remember that I have Read any Comment on *Hippocrotes Epidemics* writ ſince the diſcovery of the Circulation; and before that was known, it was not poſſible to give any clear Rationale upon theſe Hiſtories.

If it be objected that our Climates are different, and that will make different *Fevers*, I will allow, that the Symptoms may differ, as to their Vehemence and critical Days; but our *Fevers* have all the Symptoms deſcribed by *Hippocrates*, and the ſame Evacuations, when they are Cured; and we may believe what *Hippocrates* ſays, his Obſervations were true, both in *Scythia* and *Libya*; ſince he had Travelled into both, and he is very faithful in deſcribing Matters of Fact.

Hiſtory II. *A Hypochondriac* Fever.

SILENUS, by Laſſitude, Drinking, and unſeaſonable Exerciſe, fell into a *Fever*, he began with Pains of his Loins, and heavi-

neſs

neſs of his Head, and diſtention of his Neck: On the firſt day he had many, Pure, Spumoſe, and bilioſe Stools; the Urine was Black, with black Sediment; he was Thirſty with a dry Tongue, and Slept not: The next Day the *Fever* was Acute, with more thin, ſpumoſe Stools, and the Urine Black, the Night bad, and Delirious a little. On the third, all the Symptoms were worſe, and the upper part of the Hypochondria were full, but ſoft and long, to the Navel; the excrements Thin, Blackiſh, the Urine Turbid and Black, the Night without Sleep, much Talk, Laughing, Singing without any Reſtraint; the ſame on the fourth Day: On the fifth, the Stools were Pure, Bilioſe, and Smooth, like much Fat; the Urine Thin, Liquid, in ſmall Quantity; but He became a little Senſible: On the ſixth, he Sweat a little about the Head, the Extremities were Cold, and Livid, with much Reſtleſsneſs; the Stools were ſtopt, and Urine, and the *Fever* Great: On the ſeventh, He was Speechleſs, the Extremities became not warm again; He made no Water: On the eighth, cold Sweats all over, red Pimples came out with the Sweat, they were round, and ſmall, and remained like the Vari, and did not Suppurate; the Stools a little irritated, were Thin as if Crude and Copioſe with much Pain; the Urine was ſharp, the extremities became a little Warm, ſhort Sleeps, but ſome what as Lithargic Sopor; He loſt his Speech, the Urine Thin, and Clear, no Change on the Ninth: On the tenth, He took no

Drink, but had a Drowſineſs, and ſmall Sleep, and like Stools, but He made much Water, which grew thickiſh with a little Sediment; white like thick Meal; the Extremities grew cold again, and he Died on the eleventh; his Breath was great and rare from the beginning, but in the upper Part of the Hypochondria was a perpetual Palpitation, his Age about thirty.

THIS *Fever* had black Urines, which is from the ſplenitic Blood, and many bilioſe Stools, which proceeded from the Liver; therefore I may call this *Fever* a Hypochondriac *Fever*, becauſe the Parts near the Liver and Spleen were ſwelled down to the Navel: This *Fever* began like an Ephemera, from Drinking, and Exerciſe; and that inflamed the two Viſcera, as to putrifie the ſplenetic Humour, choler, and black Blood collected in them before the *Fever* began: The heavineſs in the Head, and Pain in the Loins were Symptoms of the Ephemera from ſizey Blood.

THE Idea of the Hypochondriac *Fever* is known by the bilioſe Stools, black Urine: On the ſecond Day, part of the choler, and black Humours Circulated into the *vena Cava*, and when it paſſed the Heart, the Arteries carried it to the Head, where they cauſed want of Sleep, Deliria, loſs of Speech, Sopers, great and rare Reſpirations.

THE Palpitation in the *Precordia*, were the Arteries of the Liver and Spleen, or the *Aorta* in the Back.

THE firſt Intention in *Fevers*, is the Evacuation

cuation of the Ferment from its *Focus*, by Bleeding, Vomits and Purges, in the beginning they were neceſſary to carry off the bilioſe Stools, and black Humours.

THE ſecond Intention is, the diverting the Ferment from the Head, by Bleeding in the Foot.

THE third Intention is, by cooling and diluting the feveriſh Humours, by proper Diet, and by relieving the Symptoms occaſioned by the Tranſlation of the Ferment to another Part.

Hiſtory III. *A Hypochondriac* Fever.

HEROPHON was taken with a *Fever*; on the firſt he evacuated by Stools a little, with the Pains of a Teneſmus, but afterwards the Stools were Thin, Bilioſe, and many, without Sleep, the Urine was Black and Thin. On the fifth Day he was Deaf, all Symptoms were worſe, the Spleen ſwelled, the Præcordia ſwelled, the Stools ſmall and black; he Raved: On the ſixth, he Raved, Sweat at Night, and was Cold: On the ſeventh, about Night, he became Senſible and Slep't, Sweat, and was Cold, Raved, and Thirſty: On the eighth, he was Feveriſh, and the ſwelling of the Spleen abated; and was very Senſible, but had a pain at firſt on his Inguen, on the ſame ſide as the Spleen; then Pains went into both Legs: The

Night following was easie, and the Urines were of a better Colour, with a little white Sediment: On the ninth, he Sweat, and had a Crisis, and the *Fever* intermitted, but it returned five Days after; and the Spleen swelled, the *Fever* was Acute, and the Deafness returned, a Crisis happened on the seventeenth Day after the Relapse; but on the third, the Tumour of the Spleen abated as well as the Deafness, the Legs pained, but he had no Delirium, the Crisis was by Sweating.

HEROPHONS had an acute *Fever* with Intermissions, the bilious Stools, and black Urine, were certain signs of the Ferment in the Liver and the Spleen, and upper Parts of the Hypochondria were swelled, and Stools black, when the Ferment mentioned, the choler and black Blood had Circulated into the Intestines, and when it arrived at the Head, a Delirium happened, and Coldness; on the eighth, part of the Ferment circulated into the Limbs; and by a Sweat an imperfect Crisis was made, but he Relapsed into the *Fever*, with Deafness, swelling of the Spleen, pain in the Legs, but was cured by a Sweat; these could not do any service till signs of Concoction appeared in the Urine; and in all Relapses the same Symptoms appeared, except the Delirium; and the seventeenth after the Relapse the Crisis happens: In these *Fevers* with bilious Stools, and Cardialgia, a gentle Vomit is necessary to empty the Focus in the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach, and these Evacuations are necessary in a Hæmitritæus;

tæus: The pains in the lower Parts were Rheumatic; the febrile Matter tranſlated thither is always a good Sign; the Hypocacuanha infuſed is the beſt Vomit in the beginning, and purging Salt gives the leaſt diſturbance, or infuſion of *Rhubarb*.

Hiſtory IV. *A Uterine* Fever.

THE Wife of *Phylinus*, who was brought to Bed of a Daughter, and had her Purgations and all things very well, had a *Fever* on the fourteenth Day after her Lying in, with a rigor; ſhe had a Pain in her Stomach, and the Hypocondria on the right ſide; ſhe had Pains in the Womb, and the Purgations ſtop't; but ſhe was relieved by a Peſſus, the pain of the Head and Neck remained without Sleep, the Extremities were Cold, with Thirſt, the Belly hot, with ſmall Stools; the Urine was Thin, without Colour from the beginning: On the ſixth at Night ſhe was very Delirious, and afterwards Senſible: On the Seventh very Thirſty, with bilioſe Stools, much Coloured: On the eighth, a ſmall Rigor, with a ſharp *Fever*, many Convulſions, with Pain, ſhe talked much, roſe out of Bed; upon a Suppoſitory many Stools with bilioſe Sene, without Sleep: On the ninth, Convulſions: On the tenth, a little Senſible: On the eleventh, ſhe Slep't, and remembred all Things, but ſoon became Delirious

rious; ſhe made much Urine at once, and with Convulſions; as they put her in mind to do it, the Urine was thick and white, as in turbid Urine long kept, they did not perfectly ſeperate, but in the Colour and Thickneſs like that of Beaſts, and thoſe *Hippocrates* obſerved: On the fourteenth, Palpitations appeared on all the Body, ſhe talked much, underſtood little, but was ſoon again Delirious: On the ſeventeenth, ſhe became Speechleſs, and Died on the Twentieth.

THIS *Fever* is imputed to the ſtop of ſuch Purgations as uſually happen after the fourteenth Day, and the Womb was inflamed as appears by the Pain there; and ſuch Purgations circulating to the Liver and Stomach, produced a Hæmitritæus, with a Cardialgia, in the Stomach, and flux of Colour from the Liver, theſe Parts were Inflamed by the ſame as the Womb, and when ſome of the ſame Humours Circulated to the Head, they produced a Delirium.

WHEN the Liver is Inflamed, bilioſe fætid Stools happen.

CONVULSION happen on the eighth, with much Talking, Rigor, and ſharp *Fever*.

HIPPOCRATES reckons the Days from the beginning of the *Fever*, not from the Birth, and he chiefly obſerves the critical Days.

THIS Diſeaſe required Bleeding in *vena Poplitis*, rather than in *Talo*; becauſe more Blood might be taken thence; then give a Suppoſitory, or Glyſter, uſe a Fomentation to the Pubes, or Peſſus.

THE

THE Urine was thin before the Delirium, when the Blood had Circulated to the Head, and cauſed the Pains of that, and the Neck: After the turbid Urine, Convulſions, and Palpitations, which are Convulſions in the Membranes began; for want of Concoction in the Urine, the *Fever* had no Criſis, as it ought to have, by any Hæmorrhage at the Noſe, or Flux of the Menſes.

Hiſtory V. *A Uterine* Fever.

EPICRATES Wife, immediately before ſhe was brought to Bed, had a great Rigour without a feveriſh Heat; and on the ſecond the ſame: On the third, a Daughter was born, and all Evacuations were as is uſually: On the ſecond Day after the Birth, ſhe had an acute *Fever*, with Pain in the Stomach and Womb, without Sleep, and this was relieved by a Peſſus, but a Pain remained in the Neck and Head, and Loins: A few pure, Bilioſe, thin Stools happened, with thin blackiſh Urine; after which the *Fever* began about Night: On the ſixth, ſhe was Delirious: On the ſeventh, all Symptoms increaſed, with Watchfulneſs, Delirium, Thirſt, with bilioſe Stools very Yellow: On the eighth, a ſmall Rigour, and more Sleep: On the ninth, the ſame: On the tenth, Pain in the Legs again, a Pain in the Stomach, heavineſs in the Head, without Delirium, more Sleep, the Stools ſtop't: On the eleventh, the Urine more coloured,

loured, having a copioſe Sediment, greater eaſineſs: On the fourteenth, a ſmall Rigour, and an acute *Fever*: On the fifteenth, ſhe Vomited Bilioſe, yellow Humours frequently, and Sweat, ſo the *Fever* Intermitted, but at Night the acute *Fever* returned, with thick Urine, and white Sediment: On the ſixteenth, all was worſe, at Night very uneaſy, without Sleep, ſhe was Delirious: On the eighteenth, the Tongue was Dry, with much Thirſt, want of Sleep, and a Delirium, and Pains in the Legs: On the twentieth, about Morning, a little Rigour, with a Coma, and a little Reſt and Sleep, ſhe Vomited a little black bilioſe Humours, and was eaſier, toward Night Deafneſs: About the twenty firſt, all the left Side was pained, and felt heavy, ſhe Coughed a little; the Urines were thick, and turbid, and reddiſh, but did not ſettle upon Standing; other Symptoms were more eaſie, but not without *Fever*; from the Beginning, Pains in the Throat, Inflammations, Redneſs, the Uvula Retracted, a ſharp Diſtillation, very Salt, continued irritating to the laſt: About the twenty ſeventh, the *Fever* Intermitted, the Urines ſettled, but the Side was Pained: About the thirty firſt, the *Fever* returned with Vomiting and Stools: On the fortieth, a few bilioſe Stools, but the *Fever* perfectly ceaſed on the eightieth Day.

A Rigour is a Concuſſion, or Convulſion of the *muſcular Fibres* in the Skin, and ſubjacent Muſcles, the Senſation of a Coldneſs occaſions that, and a ſtop of the Pulſe and Circulation,

in the beginning of the Fits of *Fevers* produces the Coldneſs; the Circulation is ſtop't by the Ferment new mix't with the Blood; the Focus of this *Fever* was in the Womb, which was Pained and Inflamed, ſome of the Blood Circulated to the Stomach and Liver, and there produced a Cardialgia, and bilioſe Flux; and in the Head Vigiliæ, Pains in the Neck, Head, Loins, black Urine, Delirium: On the tenth, the Ferment circulated into the Legs, and the Head was more relieved; the bilioſe Stools and Vomits ſhew how the Liver was affected, and by the black Urine the Spleen, and the Lungs; by the Pains in the Side, and the ſharp Defluxions, the various Symptoms in this intermitting *Fever*, were produced by the Urine, Blood circulating into many Parts, and then the *Fever* muſt laſt long, and have many Criſes, by Stools, Vomiting, and Sweating; all Ferments depend on ſome Humour obſtructed, and changed by Stagnation into a putrid State, ſuch as the Purgations after the Birth of a Child, or the Uterine Blood it ſelf.

Bleeding in the Foot, and Glyſters were moſt convenient in this *Fever*, and Purges on the Intermiſſions, and Bliſters to divert from the Head, and no Wine, till the Declination.

Hiſtory VI. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *with many Criſes.*

CLEONACTIS, was Seized with an Erratic *Fever*, with Pains in the Head from the beginning, and on the left Side, and on other Parts; theſe Pains reſembled a Laſſitude, the Paroxyſms differed, and were Inordinate, ſometimes with Sweats, and ſometimes without them, but for the moſt part on the Decretory Days: But on the twenty fourth, a Coldneſs happened in the Fingers, and then Vomited Bilioſe Yellow, frequently, and afterwards more virulent or Ærugoſe, by which he was relieved in all things: On the thirtieth, Blood began to flow from both Noſtrils uncertainly; by little and little, till the Criſis; he had no averſion to his Meat, and had no Thirſt all the time, nor wanted Sleep; the Urines were thin, but wanted not their natural Colour: About the fortieth, the Urines were a little Red, with much Sediment of a red Colour, by which he became Better; afterwards the Urine varied, having ſometimes a Sediment, ſometimes none: On the ſixtieth, there was much Sediment, white and ſmooth, all Symptoms remitted, the *Fever* ceaſed; the Urines were thin again, but of a good Colour: On the ſeventieth, the *Fever* Intermitted ten Days: On the eightieth, a ſmall Rigour, the *Fever* was Acute, with much Sweat, the Sediment in the Urine was Red, and ſmooth, and there was a perfect Criſis. THIS

THIS was an Erratic *Fever*, becauſe of the Pains, and inflammatory Laſſitude, inordinate *Fever*, with and without Sweats, but they happened on the decretory Days, and the continuance of the *Fever* was long as in Rheumatiſms; the Bleeding at the Noſe ſometimes, ſhews the Focus of the *Fever* was in the Blood; the red Sediment alſo is in Rheumatiſms, which uſually throws of ſuch red Sediment, and relieves; by the red Sediment and Sweats at laſt, and by the Hæmorrhagies, this *Fever* after many imperfect critical Evacuations was perfectly Cured; ſome of the choleric Fæces paſſed the Liver, and were evacuated by Vomit, but the Sizineſs of Blood, which always makes the *Fevers* long, was not Putrified, nor Evacuated till the eightieth Day, by Sweats, and red Sediment in the Urine; ſome of this Rheumatic Humour circulated into the Hands, and there gave Pains, as in other Rheumatiſms.

THE *Fever* is mild in Rheumatiſms, without Thirſt, loſs of Appetite, and Vigiliæ, when the Pains are Great, the ſizey Humour is fix'd, when they have a red Sediment, they are leſs; the bilioſe Humour and Sizineſs were the Ferment in this *Fever*, and that was lodged in the Arteries and the Lymphatics which ariſe from them; and, as that returns to the Heart half Putrified, it irritates the *Fever*, and the Evacuation by ſome Glands; thoſe of the Liver, Cutis, Kidneys, and the Hæmorrhagies cure it Critically.

Hiſtory VII. *A* CAUSUS.

META, was ſeized with an Acute *Fever*, and with a painful weight in his Loins: On the ſecond Day he drank plentifully of Water, which gave him Stools: On the third Day, there was a heavineſs in his Head, and he had thin bilioſe reddiſh Stools: On the fourth, all Symptoms were worſe, he Bled from the right Noſtril a little twice, the Night was troubleſome, and the like Stools as on the third; the Urines were a little Black, with a blackiſh Cloud diſperſed, and did not Precipitate: On the fifth, the Blood flowed pure, more plentifully from the left Noſtril; he Sweat and had a Criſis; after which he wanted Sleep, and was Delirious, the Urine Thin, and a little Black, he uſed Baths to his Head, and then Slept and was Senſible, he had no Relapſe, but the Blood flowed from his Noſtrils, often after the Criſis.

THIS *Fever* is a Cauſus, in which the Blood is very much Rarified, and that produced a Heavineſs and Pain in the Loins, that is, in the Muſcles, and Veins of thoſe Parts much Blood was collected; but when that Circulated to the Head, it produced a Heavineſs and Hæmorrhagies from the Noſe, and black Urines, the Criſis was began by drinking much Water, which produced many Stools, and cooled and diluted the rarified Blood; and this Practice muſt be renewed by us, giving much cold Water on the

ſecond Day to promote Stools, and cool: The waſhing the Head with warm Water is injurious in Hæmorrhagies from the Noſe, but in this Caſe, the Hæmorrhagies were not ſufficient for a perfect Criſis, and to promote that, waſhing was ſucceſsfully uſed with warm Water.

IN this Caſe by the Pains of the Loins we know, that in the *vena Cava* was the firſt Focus of Putrifaction, and ſome lodgement of choler was in the Liver; as appears by the bilioſe Stools, and ſome Blood in the Head, which cauſed the Delirium: The old Phyſicians gave Water to Drink in the Summer chiefly, and to them who uſed to drink Water.

IN this Cauſus, Bleeding was neceſſary in the Arm, before the Water is preſcribed, and Water was to be preſcribed for Drink, till after the Criſis; and near the Criſis, Sweating might be uſed, becauſe this *Fever* had an imperfect Criſis that way, and the waſhing the Head with warm Water, cured the Delirium, by promoting the ſmall Hæmorrhagies.

NOTE, The giving of Water not only helped the Stools, but alſo the Hæmorrhagies, and Sweats, tho' the next Day a heavineſs remained in the Head; and *Galen* does not preſcribe it juſt before the Criſis in the State of the *Fever*, but in this Caſe it haſtened the Criſis, and was ſucceſsfully uſed on the Second, to evacuate the fermenting Humour of the *Fever*, which in its efficient Cauſe, the *Arabians* and *Hippocrates*, preſcribed this frequently to Drink as much as they pleaſed in burning and bilioſe

Fevers;

Fevers; thus the burning *Fever* is ſuppreſſed, and its ferment Evacuated, either in the beginning, or State of the *Fever*: So *Mercurialis* preſcribed Barley-Water to three or four Pints in burning *Fevers* in the Summer, and this he gave every Day, or every other, to ſtop Putrifaction.

ALL the Antients preſcribed *balneum aquæ Dulcis* in the declination of *Fevers*, to diſcuſs the Relicts and Heat the Coldneſs, and to cure the Siccity, or for Pains of the Head, Watching, and Delirium; this helps the Circulation thro' the Head, and thereby cures Melancholy.

Hiſtory VIII. *A Chylous* Fever *in a Surfeit.*

ERASINUS, was taken with a great *Fever* after Supper, he had an uneaſy Night; but the firſt Day was more eaſie, but the Night more troubleſome: On the ſecond Day, all things were worſe, and at Night a Delirium happened: On the third, he laboured under a greater Delirium, but more uneaſie on the fourth; without Sleep, Dreams, and idle Fancy's, all things appeared Worſe, Great, Dangerous, thro' Fear, and difficulty of bearing the Diſeaſe: On the fifth, in the Morning, he was compoſed and Senſible, but he had much fury towards Noon, and could not reſtrain it; the Extremities were Cold, and Livid a little,

the Urine Crude; he Died about Sun ſetting: In this *Fever* were Sweats, the Hypochondria ſwelled, and diſtended with Pain, the Urine Black, having round Clouds, which did not ſink; many Stools, not much Thirſt to the laſt, much Convulſions with Sweats at the time of his Death.

THIS is a *Fever* by a Surfeit, and the Ferment in the new Chyle, and that produced the great Sweats, and the Delirium, the Hypochondria were diſtended by the Surfeit, and many Stools were Evacuated from the Matter, corrupted by the Supper: The Delirium, Convulſions, Crudity of Urine, and Coldneſs of the Extremities were ill Signs, the Signs of crude Urine, are Paleneſs and Thinneſs, the blackneſs from Hypochondriac obſtructions of the Blood, about the Spleen, and if a Collection of ſome Cacochymia had not preceeded the Supper, that Surfeit would not have been Fatal.

THE *focus Putridinis* in this *Fever* was in the Stomach, and Guts, from whence a nidorous Chyle was ſent into the Blood, therefore a Vomit and Glyſter, and a lenitive Purge was neceſſary to Evacuate the *focus Putridinis*, and Bathing, and Bleeding to prevent the irregularities of the animal Spirits, and their irritations to Watchfulneſs, and Delirium, and Convulſions.

Hiſtory IX. *A* Fever *from a Gangreen.*

CRITON, walking about, was ſeized with a Pain in his great Toe, which was Vehement; the ſame Day he fell into a Horrour, averſion to Meat, being a little Hot he became Delirious at Night; the next Day a Tumour aroſe all over his Foot to his Ancle, a little Red and Swelled, with ſmall black Bliſters, and a ſharp *Fever*, and Delirium, the Stools unmix'd, Bilioſe and many; he Died the next Day after he began to be amiſs.

THIS *Fever* was a Gangreen, from putrid Blood thrown on the great Toe, the black Puſtula are Signs of inflamed putrid Blood, and this affected the Liver from whence came Bilioſe, pure Stools, and a Delirium ſeized the Head, when the *Fever* was Acute, and the ſame Blood in the Head: In this *Fever*, the Pain required Bleeding, and Scarifying, and Fomentations, and Purging with Lenients.

Hiſtory X. *A Rheumatic* Fever.

CLASOMEMUS, fell into a violent *Fever*, with a Pain on his Head, Neck, Loins, and he was preſently Deaf, wanted Sleep from the firſt Day: The *Fever* was Acute, and the Hypochondria ſwelled with little diſtenſion, and the

the Tongue dry: On the fourth, he was Delirious: On the fifth, all Symptoms increaſed; but at the eleventh, more Remiſs, many Stools from the beginning to the fourteenth Day, they were Thin, of a wateriſh Colour, and he bore them well, and then they ſtopt; the Urines were always Thin, but of a good Colour, and they had many Clouds diſperſed, which did not Sink: On the ſixteenth, the Urines were Thicker, with ſome Sediment, by which he was a little Relieved, and more Senſible: On the ſeventeenth, the Urines were Thin again, and near both Ears aroſe Tumours with Pain, he wanted Sleep, and Raved, and his Legs were pained: On the twentieth, he was freed from the *Fever* by a Criſis, he did not Sweat, but yet was Senſible: On the twenty ſeventh, or thereabouts, he had a vehement Pain on the right Hip, but it ſoon ceaſed; but the ſwellings about the Ears did neither Sink, nor Suppurate, tho' in Pain: About the thirty firſt, many watery Stools were Evacuated as uſually in Dyſentery's; the Urines were Thick, and the Tumours near the Eats Sunk; about the fortieth, the right Eye had Pain, and ſaw Obſcurely, but ſoon became well.

IN this *Fever* the Focus was in the Head and Muſcles, as appears by the rheumatic Pains of that, and the Neck, and Loins, and the Deafneſs, and want of Sleep, and Delirium; but alſo in the Hypochondria there was another Focus, as appeared by their Tumour, and the thin watery Stools from the beginning, came

from the Glands of the Inteſtines, as an Appendix to the Hypochondriac Tumour, and was Symptomatical; the thin Urine, but of a good Colour, ſhew that the Ferment was wholly lodged in the Focuſſes; the Clouds which did not Sink were a crude Part of the Ferment, and ſuch thin Parts as could not Sink; but when the Urines were thick and had a Sediment, the *Fever* was relieved, and the Perſon more Senſible, there the Sediment was part of the Ferment expelled by the Urine; but when the Urines became thin again, part of the Ferment made a rheumatic Tumour near the Ears, which would not Suppurate, and the ſizey Ferment gave Pains in the Legs; upon which the *Fever* abated, and he was more Senſible; but becauſe he did not Sweat, the Criſis was Imperfect: On the thirty firſt, many watery Stools, and thick Urine made a perfect Criſis, and Cured the Tubercles about the Ears, and all the rheumatic Pains.

In all rheumatic Pains, the *Fever* laſts till the fortieth Day, and goes off by thick Urines, and thin Stools; and when part of the Ferment goes off into the Limbs, the *Fever* and Symptoms in the Head abate.

This *Fever* required Bleeding for the rheumatic Pains at firſt, and then a Vomit for the Focus in the Liver, and gentle Purges of Rhubarb for the Stools, and for the ſerous Humour in the Head, Bliſters; and when the Criſis is Imperfect, gentle Purges, and Sudorifics; diluting is alſo neceſſary in all ſizey Humours,

mours, and the Parotides do not readily Suppurate in ſizey Humours, neither will the Cortex ſo readily take effect, where the Humours are Sizey, till after much Bleeding; warm Baths would help the Criſis by Sweating.

Hiſtory XI. *A* Fever, *whoſe Focus was in the Womb, Hypochondria, and Head.*

DROMEADES's Wife, after the Birth of a Daughter, and all things happening well afterwards, the next Day after, ſhe had a Rigour, and an acute *Fever*; On the firſt Day, ſhe was uneaſie in the Hypochondria, with Nauſea, Horrour, Unquiet, and no Sleep on the following Days; the Breathing Great, Revulſed, Rare; the next Day after the Rigour, ſhe had convenient Stools, with the Urine thick, White, Turbid, like that which had ſtood long, and did not ſubſide when ſhaked; at Night ſhe Slept not; on the third Day at Noon, ſhe had a Rigour with an acute *Fever*, the ſame kind of Urine, Pain in the Hypochondria, averſe to Meat; at Night very uneaſie and reſtleſs, cold Sweats every where, but the heat ſoon returned: On the fourth, the Pains of the Hypochondria remitted, but then the Head was in Pain with a heavineſs, ſhe was ſomewhat Drowſie, Blood dropt a little from the Noſtrils, the Tongue was very Dry and Thirſty, the Urines thin, like Oil in Colour, but ſhe Slept a little; on the

fifth, ſhe was Thirſty, Nauſeous, the Urines the ſame, and no Stools, at Noon ſhe was very Delirious, but preſently was a little Senſible, when ſhe aroſe ſhe was preſently Drowſie, and was a little Cold; ſhe reſted in the Night, but Raved; on the ſixth, in the Morning ſhe had a Rigour, was very hot and ſweat all over, but the Extremities were Cold, and ſhe was Delirious, the reſpiration Great, Rare, and a little after Convulſions began from the Head, and then Expired.

THIS *Fever* was occaſioned by the Pains in Labour, or by ſome Blood returned after, and by collection of ill Humours in the Hypochondria at firſt, and alſo by the ſame in the Head, as appeared by the Great and rare Breathing with a ſtop; this is always a ſign of Delirium and Convulſion, the Days of the *Fever* are numbred from the Rigour, occaſioned by the Cacochymiæ ſtopping the Circulation, and not from the Birth: The Anxiety ſhew that a Focus was in the Hypochondria, and the want of Sleep and Delirium, that another Focus was in the Head; and the Pale Urine, that the febrile Matter was lodged in the Head; the Blood dropping from the Noſe was a ſign of its fulneſs in the Head, and that cauſed the Pain, and ſoporous Inclination, Delirium, Convulſions.

THIS *Fever* required Bleeding in the Foot, and Bliſtering there, for the revulſion from the Head, and for the ſame a Glyſter was neceſſary, Wine and Water for the Nauſea or Anxiety, and for the Obſtruction, Caſtor and Myrrh in Pills, with extract of Gentian. Hiſtory,

Hiſtory XII. *A* Fever *with a Surfeit.*

A MAN being very hot, Supped, and drank much, and then Vomited all up; in the Night the *Fever* was Acute, with Pains in the right Hypochondria, and an Inflammation, which appeared ſoft inwardly; he had a grievous Night, the Urines at firſt Red, Thick, ſettled not, the Tongue dry, but not Thirſty much; on the fourth, the *Fever* was Acute with Pains every where; on the fifth, the Urine ſmooth, Oily very much, and the *Fever* high; on the ſixth, very Delirious in the Evening, and no Sleep in the Night; on the ſeventh, all Symptoms worſe, the Urines the ſame, much talking without any reſtraint; many Stools, liquid, and turbid, were Evacuated with Worms; the Night grievous, in the Morning a Rigour, high *Fever*, and much warm Sweats, after which the *Fever* ſeemed to ceaſe; he Slept little, but was Cold after it, and with Spitting, much raving at Night, with black bilioſe Vomits in ſmall quantities; on the ninth, he was Cold and raved much, with no Sleep; on the tenth, Pains in the Legs, all things worſe, with a Delirium, and Died on the eleventh.

IN this *Fever*, Eating and Drinking exceſſively produced Vomiting, the Perſon was very hot before, either by a *Fever*, or Exerciſe, the Diet or new Chyle cauſed firſt an Inflammation in the Hypochondria with Pain, afterwards

wards the rancid Chyle produced a Delirium on the ſixth, and the thin Urines appeared, the febrile Matter being lodged in the Head, and the Sweats at firſt relieved the *Fever*, but it returned with a little black Vomits, which came from the Liver, which are Signs of a Delirium.

IN this Caſe, a Glyſter was proper after Vomiting with warm Water, and then Bleeding and abſtinence from Wine muſt be preſcribed; then a gentle Purge, and Bliſters for Revulſion, and diluting Liquors; a Bath of warm Water will Sweat off the Surfeit.

Hiſtory XIII. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *of a pregnant Woman.*

A WOMAN with Child in the third Month was taken with a *Fever*, with Pains on the Loins immediately; on the third, with a Pain in the Neck and Head, down to the collar Bone, and right Hand; ſhe loſt her Speech ſuddenly, the right was Weak with Convulſions, as in a Paraplegia, and ſhe was very Delirious, with a grievous Night, without Sleep; the Belly was diſturbed and evacuated a few bilioſe unmixed Stools; on the fourth, ſhe was Speechleſs, with Convulſions of the ſame Parts, all the Pains continued, the Hypochondria were ſwelled and Pained, without any Sleep; and was very Delirious, the Belly diſturbed, the Urine thin and white; on the fifth, the *Fever* high, with Pain

in

in the Hypochondria, very Delirious, the Stools Bilioſe, ſhe Sweat in the Night, and was freed from the *Fever*; on the ſixth, very Senſible, and relieved in all Symptoms, but a Pain remained on the left Clavicle, with Thirſt, thin Urine, and want of Sleep; on the ſeventh, ſhe trembled, and was a little Doſed, and raved a little, the Pain remained in the left Clavicle, and left Hand; the others remitted, and ſhe became Senſible, the *Fever* ceaſed three Days, and returned on the eleventh, with a Rigour, and acute *Fever*; on the fourteenth, ſhe Vomited plenty of yellow Choler, and Sweat, and the *Fever* had a perfect Criſis, which happened with Pain in the Parts affected.

IN this *Fever* of a Woman, in the third Month of Pregnancy, the Pains in the Loins, and Neck, and Hands, were a kind of Rheumatiſm, which affected the Head with want of Sleep, and the beginning of the ſpinal Marrow by taking away the Speech, and Convulſions, with a Paralitic Reſolution in the Head, and the ſame ſizey Blood is obſerved in Apoplexies, as in Rheumatiſms, the febrile Matter lodged in the Arteries and Muſcles, but ſome of the ſame ſizey Blood affected the Hypochondria with Pain and bilioſe Stools, and the Urine is Pale, when the Sizineſs is lodged in any Part; but the Criſis happened on the fourteenth, by bilioſe Vomits and Sweats, then the ſizey Humours were digeſted and Evacuated, and the *Fever* with Pains to the laſt ceaſed: Note, the Pain moved from the right to the left Hand, as in a Rheu-

Rheumatiſm, and ſince theſe Pains chiefly affected the upper Parts, ſhe did not Miſcarry: In this Caſe repeated Bleeding, and a gentle Purge and Bliſters, were proper to Cure it.

Hiſtory XIV. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *with few Menſes.*

MELIDEA, had a vehement Pain on the Head, Neck, Breaſt, with an acute *Fever*, with few Menſes; the Pains continued in all Places mentioned; on the ſixth Day, ſhe had a Drowſineſs, Anxiety, and Horrour, redneſs of the Cheeks, and a little Delirium; on the ſeventh, ſhe Sweat, the *Fever* intermitted, the Pains remained, the *Fever* returned, with little Sleep, the Urine always of a good Colour, but Thin, the Stools were thin, fætid, Bilioſe, Sharp, Black, but in ſmall Quantities, at laſt the Urine was white and ſmooth in its Sediment; and on the eleventh, a perfect Criſis followed the Sweating.

MELIDEA, had Rheumatic Pains with a few Menſes, theſe Pains were Rheumatic, and diverted the flux of the Menſes: The ſizey Blood affected the Head, occaſioned the *Fever*, and redneſs of the Cheeks: The thin Urine was a ſign of the febrile Matter being fixed in the Parts pained: The Criſis was by Sweats, and bilioſe Stools, which are a ſign that the Liver was inflamed; the matter of this *Fever* was ſizey Blood

in

in the Veſſels, and Muſcles; the Cure required Bleeding in the Arm and Foot, and a gentle Purge, and Sweating at laſt, and a warm Bath.

The Third PART.

HISTORY I.

LIB. EPIDEMIC. III.

A Nervous Fever, *the Head is firſt affected.*

PYTHEON, had on the firſt day, with a Tremor in his Hands, an acute *Fever* with a Delirium; on the ſecond, all Symptoms were worſe; on the third, the ſame; on the fourth, a few, pure, bilioſe Stools; on the fifth, all was worſe, ſhort Sleep, the Stools ſtopt, on the ſixth, many various reddiſh Spittings; on the ſeventh, the Mouth was drawn aſide; on the eighth, all Symptoms increaſed, the Tremblings continued, and the Urines from the beginning to the eighth, were Thin, Pale, with a Cloud; on the tenth, he Sweat, the Spit thicker by Digeſtion, and the Urine more whitiſh about the Criſis, and after it; on the fortieth, a Suppuration happened near the Anus, and a Strangury: By the Urine, and Abſceſſe, the Criſis was made.

Observations.

In this *Fever* with trembling of the Hands, and Delirium, and pale Urine, we find the Focus of the febrile Matter was in the Head, and afterwards affected the Throat with ſpitting of Blood, and the ſpinal Marrow being oppreſſed, occaſioned the trembling in the Hands, and diſtortion of the Mouth, the vomiting of little choler is a ſign that the Liver was but little Inflamed; and the Criſis began on the tenth by Sweating, thick Urine, and the Criſis was not perfect till the fortieth Day; by an Abſceſſe, and plenty of Urine, which made a Strangury: All nervous *Fevers* are long, but are Cured by the tranſlation of the febrile Matter into the lower Parts; on the ſixth, bloody Spits; on the ſeventh, diſtortion of the Mouth; on the eighth, the Urine grew Thick; by theſe three Signs we might diſcern the Tranſlation of the febrile Matter from the Head. This *Fever* required Bleeding, Glyſters, Bliſters; and a Second Bleeding in the Neck, or Foot: The febrile Humour was ſizey Blood in the Head, which oppreſſed the Nerves.

Hiſtory II. *A Nervous* Fever, *by ſizey Humours.*

HEMOCRATES, was taken with a high *Fever*, and with a Pain in the Head and Loins; the Hypochondrium had a ſoft Tumour, the Tongue very dry, and immediately a Deafneſs, without Sleep, but not very Thirſty; the Urines were thick and red, and without Sediment; not a few, hot, dry Stools were Evacuated; on the fifth, the Urines were thin, but had a Cloud, which did not ſink, at Night he was Delirious; on the ſixth, he was Yellow, as in the Jaundice; all Symptoms grew worſe, and the Delirium continued; on the ſeventh, very uneaſie, the Urines thin, and the like on the following Days; about the eleventh, he was relieved in all Symptoms, but a Coma began, the Urines more thick, ſomething red, more thin toward the bottom, without Sediment, he was quiet, and ſomewhat Senſible; on the fourteenth, no *Fever*, but he did not Sweat; he ſlept and underſtood all things, the Urines the ſame; on the ſeventeenth, the *Fever* returned with much Heat, on the following Days more high, with thin Urine; about the twentieth, he had another Criſis, and was without the *Fever*, but did not Sweat, he had an averſion to Meat, all the time was Senſible, but could not ſpeak, the Tongue being very dry, he was not Thirſty,

but ſlept, as in a little Coma; about the twenty fourth, he was hot again, with many thin Stools, and the *Fever* was great on the following Days; the Tongue burnt; on the twenty ſeventh, he Died; the Deafneſs continued to theEnd, the Urines thick and Red, without Sediment, or elſe White without Colour, but with a Cloud, he had no diſtinguiſhing Taſte.

OBSERVATIONS.

IN this *Fever* the Focus of the febrile Matter was in the Head, with Deafneſs, Watching, and Delirium, and Coma at laſt; the pain in the Loins, ſhews the ſizineſs of the Blood, and ſome of that occaſioned the Tenſion in the Liver, a ſmall Inflammation; the Thirſt and want of Sleep are common Symptoms of the ebullition in high *Fevers*; and the dry Tongue depraved the Taſting, the thick Urine ſhews the febrile viſcid Matter floated in the Blood, but the thin Urines are ſigns of the ſame lodged in ſome Part, the ſinking of the Sediment is a ſign of a perfect Concoction of the febrile Matter by a Putrefaction; the Jaundice in this Caſe is a ſign that the Liver was obſtructed, and could not Evacuate the choler by Vomits and Stools; the thick Urines made a remiſſion of all Symptoms, and were an imperfect Criſis; the Coma happens when the Brain is much Oppreſſed by Humours in great Quantity; ſo a Fracture of the Skull, makes a Coma by Compreſſion.

BLEED-

BLEEDING was neceſſary in this *Fever*, and Glyſters, and Bliſters for Revulſion, and Purges, on the Intermiſſions, and Hæpatics, and Cephalics, and the Bark after an imperfect Criſis.

Hiſtory III. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *with Pains in the Head, and Tumours in the Viſcera by ſizey Blood.*

THE Perſon who lived in *Dealais*'s Garden, had a Heavineſs in his Head, and pain in his right Temple, a long time, and by ſome Accident fell into a *Fever*; on the ſecond Day, pure Blood diſtilled from his left Noſtril, and he had convenient Stools; but the Urines were thin, and various, having a Cloud but ſmall, like Meal, or the human Semen; on the third, the *Fever* was high, the Stools black, thin, Spumoſe, with a blackeſt Sediment in them and Livid, and ſomething Drowſie, he bore his riſing out of Bed ill, in the Urine the Sediment was Livid, a little Viſcid; on the fourth, he Vomited choler, Yellow, but in ſmall Quantity, and after a little Intermiſſion, Virulent; a little pure Blood diſtilled from the left Noſtril; the Stools the ſame, and ſo the ſame Urines, about the Head he Sweat and the Clavicile; the Spleen ſwelled, and the Hip on the ſame ſide was pained, the ſwelling of the right Hypochondria was ſoft, no ſleep at Night, but a little Delirium; on the fifth, more copioſe Stools, Black and Spumoſe,

Spumoſe, with black Sediment, in the Night no Sleep, but a Delirium; on the ſixth, black Stools, Fat, Viſcid, ſtinking, Spumoſe, he ſlept and was more Senſible; on the ſeventh, the Tongue was dry, and thirſty, he ſlept not, but Raved; the Urines were thin, of an ill Colour; on the eighth, black Stools in ſmall quantity, more ſolid, he ſlept and was Senſible, not much Thirſty; on the ninth, he had a Rigour, and high *Fever*, and Sweat, he was cold and Raved, the right Eye was drawn aſide, the Tongue dry, thirſty, without Sleep; on the tenth, much the ſame; on the eleventh, he was perfectly Senſible, and without *Fever*, he Sweat, the Urine thin about the Criſis, and the *Fever* intermitted two Days, and then returned; on the fourteenth, at Night, no ſleep at firſt but a great Delirium; on the fifteenth, the Urines were Turbid, like thoſe that are ſhaked after their ſettling, the *Fever* high, with much Delirium; he ſlept not, but had Pains in his Knees, and Legs; after a Suppoſitory, he had black Stools; on the ſixteenth, the Urines were thin, but had a cloud ſuſpended, and he raved; on the ſeventeenth, in the Morning the Extremities were Cold, and he was covered with bed Cloaths, the *Fever* was high, he Sweat all over, and was relieved, he was more Senſible, but Feveriſh and Thirſty, he Vomited, ſmall, yellow, bilioſe Matter, and had Stools, and after a ſmall time black thin ones, in ſmall quantity, the Urines were thin, of no good Colour; on the eighteenth, he was Inſenſible, and Comatoſe; on the nineteenth,

the

the ſame, and thin Urines; on the twentieth, he ſlept, and had good Underſtanding, and Sweat without a *Fever*; no Thirſt but the Urines were thin; on the twenty firſt, a little Delirious, Thirſty, Pains of the Hypochondria, and a Palpitation about the Navel, to the End; on the twenty fourth, there was a Sediment in the Urines, and he was very Senſible; on the twenty ſeventh, a Pain in the right Hip, thin Urine, but had a Sediment, and all things were eaſie; about the twenty ninth, a Pain in the right Eye, with thin Urine; on the fortieth, many white pituitous Stools were Evacuated, he Sweat much all over, and had a perfect Criſis.

OBSERVATIONS.

IN this *Fever* we may obſerve, that Rheumatic Sizineſs preceeded it, and therefore I call this, a rheumatic *Fever*, becauſe it began with Pains on the Head and Temple, after ſometime, Pains in the Hip, Knees, and Legs, and Eye, the dropping of Blood from the Noſtril, ſhewed that the Head was full of it, and there cauſed want of Sleep, Delirium, and Propenſion to a Coma: The Pain in the Hypochondria, and Vomiting bilioſe Humours, ſhew an Inflammation in the Liver; and the Spleen was alſo Inflamed, as we may know by the black Humours in the Stools, and Urine; by which this ſplenetic Humour is chiefly Evacuated, this *Fever* oft intermitted after Sweating, but the

the thin Urine ſufficiently informs, that the ſizey Blood ſtagnated in the Parts affected; and then always a Relapſe muſt be expected, but when the Matter which was Sizey circulated to the lower Parts, all the upper were relieved, but this Matter of ſizyneſs makes the *Fever* long, and has a Criſis perfect, after a long Agitation, or Putrifaction, by Sweats and Stools, about the fortieth Day; but two imperfect Criſes preceeded, the Palpitation is the Pulſe of the Arteries, when the Liver is Obſtructed then it vibrates more.

OBSERVATIONS.

IN this *Fever*, the rheumatic Pains required Bleeding in the Arm, and Neck, to relieve the Head, and a gentle Vomit to empty the Tumour in the Liver, and after every imperfect Criſis, we may Purge, and Sweat, and ſtimulate that Part, eſpecially, by which the Criſis was begun, or elſe help the Digeſtion, or Putrifaction of the crude Humours by diluting it, as in the Cure of Rheumatiſms; if the Circulation run too ſlow in long *Fevers*, it muſt be irritated by Sudorifics and Bliſters: But where we cannot help the Maturation and Excretion, we may precipitate ſuch Part of it as Circulates in the Blood, and that we diſcern by the Sediment in the Urine; therefore the Cortex is uſeful in theſe long *Fevers*.

History IV. *A* Fever *from Surfeits, with Nervous Symptoms, a Phrenitis.*

PHILISTES, had the Head-Ach long, and was something inclined to a Sleepineſs, and fell into a continued *Fever* by Drinking, which made his Pain greater; and at Night he was firſt Hot; on the firſt Day he Vomited a little yellow Choler at firſt, and afterwards it was more Æruginoſe as Virulent, with many Stools, the following Night was very grievous; the ſecond Day, he was Deaf, the *Fever* high, the right Hypochondria full, but that appeared inwardly, the Urines thin and clear, but had a little Cloud like the Semen; about Noon, he was Delirious; on the third, very Bad; on the fourth, Convulſions, all Symptoms worſe; on the fifth, he Died in the Morning.

Observations.

In this *Fever*, the hard Drinking raiſed the *Fever*, but that had long before cauſed great Head-ach, and ſleeping, both theſe being encreaſed by the laſt Debauch, the Head was affected by a Deafneſs, then with a Fury, and at laſt with Convulſion, the Urines were pale, which was a ſign of the febrile Matter fixed in the Head; the Vomitings and inward fulneſs,

was by the ſwelling of the Stomach: In Phrenſies too much Blood ſtagnates in the Head.

THE Cure in this Caſe required a Vomit, and gentle Purge; then Bleeding in the Arm, and Neck, or Cupping, and Bliſtering, and cooling Liquors,

Hiſtory V. *A* Fever *by Drinking, affects the Head and Stomach.*

CHÆREON, had a *Fever* by Drinking, he had a painful heavineſs in his Head preſently, without Sleep, and with thin bilioſe Stools; on the third the *Fever* was great, with trembling of his Head, but chiefly of the lower Lip, and afterwards a Rigour, and Convulſions; he was very Delirious, and had an ill Night, Reſtleſs; on the fourth he was more quiet, ſlept a little, talked much; on the fifth more reſtleſs, all things grew worſe, with Delirium; he had a reſtleſs Night without Sleep; on the ſixth the ſame; on the ſeventh a Rigour, high *Fever*, he Sweat all over, and had a Criſis; he had a few, pure, bilioſe Stools from the beginning to the end; the Urines thin, but of a good colour, with a cloud; on the eighth, the Urine was better, more coloured, with a little white Sediment, he was Senſible, the *Fever* intermitted perfectly; about the fourteenth, (on the ninth it had returned) a high *Fever*, with Sweats; on the ſixteenth he Vomited much bilioſe, yellow Humour; on the

ſeven-

ſeventeenth a Rigour, and acute *Fever*, he Sweat, and was freed from his *Fever* Critically; the Urine, after the Relapſe and Criſis, were of a good Colour, having a Sediment, and he had no Delirium in the Relapſe; on the eighteenth he was a little Hot, and Thirſty, with thin Urine, with a Cloud, he Raved a little; on the nineteenth, he had no *Fever*, but his Neck had a Pain, there was a Sediment in the Urine, and he had a perfect Criſis on the twentieth.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS is a *Fever* from the drinking ſtrong Wine, the Chyle is here the cauſe of the diſorder in the Head, heavy Pain, want of Sleep, Delirium, Convulſions, and from the Liver flux of Choler, on the ſeventh a Criſis began by Sweats; on the ſixteenth, and ſeventeenth, another imperfect Criſis, was by Vomiting bilioſe Humours, and ſome Evacuations were conſiderable by Urine.

THIS Caſe required Vomiting, and gentle Purges, and Bleeding, and cool Liquors, and Revulſions.

Hiſtory VI. *A* Fever *in a Conſumptive Conſtitution.*

EURYANACTI's Daughter, a Virgin, was taken with a *Fever*, without any Thirſt in all the time, and refuſed all Meats, ſhe had few

Stools, the Urines thin, of no good Colour, ſmall in Quantity; at the beginning ſhe had a pain near the Anus; on the ſixth, being without *Fever*, and without Sweat; there was a Criſis, by the Humour that was Suppurated and Evacuated; but after this Criſis on the ſeventh, a Rigour, and Heat a little happened, and then Sweat; on the eighth a little Rigour: Afterwards the Extremities always were Cold; on the tenth, after Sweating, a Delirium, but ſoon became Senſible; it was reported that this happened on the taſting Grapes; but, after the Intermiſſion, on the twelfth, ſhe was again Delirious, and had a few ſincere bilioſe Stools, very ſharp, which oft diſturbed her, on the nineteenth, when ſhe was laſt Delirious, ſhe died: She from the beginning had pains in her Jaws and redneſs, and the Uvula drawn back, with many ſmall, thin, acrid Diſtillations, and a Cough, but ſpit up nothing, Digeſted, ſhe had an averſion to all Meats, all the time, and had no Appetite to any thing, without Thirſt, and drank very little, was ſilent, and Speak little, ſhe was ſad with a Deſpairing at firſt, ſhe ſeemed inclined to a Conſumption.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS was a *Fever* in a Conſumptive Conſtitution, with a Diſtillation, into the Mouth, and Lungs, and Stomach, which took away the Appetite, and Thirſt. In this *Fever* the external Impoſthumation being diſcharged, it abated the

Fever,

Fever; the Rigour and Heat, were not much, the Extremities were Cold, at laſt much Delirium, ſhe was Silent, Deſpairing, and died by many bilioſe Stools, as the Conſumptive do: And ſhe ſpit no digeſted Matter; but had a Cough; the ſerum in Diſtillations being acrid, got into the Blood from the Cavities, by the Lymphatics and Lacteals, and thereby occaſioned the *Fever*, on which ſhe died, on the nineteenth, ſeven Days after the Delirium began.

BLEEDING in the Arm for the Cough, and in the Foot, for the Menſes ſtopt, and a Glyſter, and a Bliſter to divert from the Head, and diluters for the acrid Diſtillations were neceſſary.

Hiſtory VII. *A* Fever *with a Quinſey.*

SHE who ſuffered in her Tongue, by the Quinſey, in *Bitons* Houſe, had at firſt a hoarſe Voice, with a redneſs in the Tongue, and dryneſs; after a Horror on the firſt Day, ſhe was very Hot; on the Third, there was a Rigor, and high *Fever*, and a reddiſh Tumour on both ſides the Neck and Breaſt, and it was hard, the Extremities were cold and livid, and the Breath high and difficult, the Drink came forth of the Noſtrils, and ſhe could not ſwallow it; the Stools and Urine were ſtopt, on the fourth all things were worſe, and ſhe died on the fifth by the Quinſey.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

THE Quinſey is an Inflammation in both the external and internal Muſcles, about the the Neck, and beginning of the Trachea, and Oeſophagus, and this made the Reſpiration Sublimis, that is, Difficult, and with the motion of the Muſcles of the Shoulders, and the Noſtrils alſo moved; ſuch is the difficulty of Breath in the Aſthma, Peripneumonia, and after Running; when the Lungs are full of Blood; and all the reſpiratory Muſcles ſtrive to open the Lungs, that by the Inſpiration the Circulation might be helped, into the left Ventricle of the Heart; and when the Blood ſtops in the Lungs, the Extremities are always Cold, and often Livid: The Orthopnea is the moſt fatal Sign in the Quinſey, and a Suffocation ſucceeds in a few Days; and the Drink cannot paſs into the Oeſophagus, becauſe the Inflammation makes its Muſcles rigid and full, which ſtraightens the Paſſage, and for want of a full Reſpiration, the Stools and Urine's ſtopt.

IN this Quinſey the *Fever* was High, the Inflammation, by ſizey Blood, Great; for theſe Reaſons Bleed in the Arm, then in the Neck, at laſt, under the Tongue, or Cup: A Poultis to the Neck helps the Circulation, Bliſtering revells, cool Liquors diluted the Sizeyneſs.

Hiſtory VIII. *A* Fever *after Exerciſe, with bilioſe Stools.*

A YOUNG Man had a high *Fever*, after extraordinary Laſſitude, Labour, and Running, on the firſt he had many thin bilioſe Stools; thin Urines, a little black, he Slept not, was Thirſty; on the ſecond, all Symptoms were worſe, more Stools continually, no Sleep, but was Delirous, but Sweat a little; on the third he was very Bad, Thirſty, Nauſeous, with much jactation, unquiet, delirious, the Extremities livid and cold, the Tumour of the Hypochondria ſoft on both Sides; on the fourth he did not Sleep, but grew worſe, and dyed on the ſeventh, being about twenty Years old.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS is a *Fever* from violent Exerciſe of a young Man unaccuſtomed to it: This gave a violent Circulation, and that forced the evacuation of Choler, and ſome ſplenitic black Humour, from the Hypochondria, which had a tenſion, therefore theſe two Humours had been collected in the Viſcera, and occaſioned the coldneſs of the Extremities and Death; the bilioſe Blood only cauſed the want of Sleep and Delirium, the pale Urine was a ſign of the lodgment of the febrile Matter in the Head and Hypochondria.

dria. The many Stools hindered the Sweats, but they could not fully evacuate the collected Bile and ſplenitic Humours, before the time of Concoction: Theſe Humours cauſed the Anxiety and Jactation, Nauſea.

IN this *Fever* for the evacuation of Humours from the Hypochondria, and preventing the Looſeneſs, a Vomit was neceſſary, and afterwards an Opiate to procure Sleep, and Bleeding freely for the *Fever*, and the uſe of Balneum, Aq. Dulcis for the Laſſitude, or adding Oyls to the Water to make a perfuſion in the beginning.

Hiſtory IX. *A* Fever, *with Cholic Pains.*

A WOMAN had a Volvulus, (or Cholic) with much Vomiting, and ſhe kept no Liquids, ſhe was pained in the Hypochondria, and below in her Belly, the Gripes were conſtant; not Thirſty, ſhe was very Hot, but the Extremities very Cold continually; ſhe had a Nauſea, and wanted Sleep, the quantity of Urine ſmall, and they were thin, the Stools crude, thin, few, and ſhe died, and could not be cured by any Remedy.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever* was an Inflammation of the ſmall Guts, and when the inflammatory Sizeyneſs is fix't

in

in a Part, the Urines are thin, as in rheumatic Pains, the Ileon is properly an Inflammation of the thin Guts, the Cholic of the Colon; theſe were not diſtinguiſhed till the time of *Celſus*, in *Tiberius*'s Time.

In this *Fever* frequent bleeding in the Arm and Foot, cool Liquors, Opiates for the Pain, and Purges of Pil. Rudij, with a grain of Opium, blow up the Guts, then give a Glyſter or uſe cold Wine to procure Sleep, or a warm-Water Bath, and a Glyſter of Sheep's Head, *&c.*

Hiſtory X. *A* Fever, *after a Miſcarriage, with a Looſeneſs.*

A Woman, after a Miſcarriage, on the firſt was taken with a *Fever*, with a dry Tongue, and Thirſt, Anxiety, and want of Sleep, and many thin crude Stools; on the ſecond Day there was a Rigour, high *Fever*, many Stools, without Sleep; on the third more Pains happen'd; on the fourth a Delirium, and ſhe died on the ſeventh; ſhe voided many crude thin Stools continually, the Urines thin, in ſmall Quantity, the *Fever* a Cauſus or Burning.

Observations.

This *Fever* killed by the Looſeneſs, and that might be occaſioned by ill Diet, therefore this required Purging, and the burning *Fever*

Bleeding in the Arm or Foot; the Looſeneſs might occaſion the Abortion, and the *Fever* was the cauſe of both; or the *Fever* might riſe by ſome Cleanſings ſtopt. A Looſeneſs frequently happens in Women upon their ſtopping after the Birth of a Child, and Rhubarb Powder with Dioſcordium a Dram, might cleanſe and ſtop the Looſeneſs.

Hiſtory XI. *A* Fever, *after Abortion, with Looſeneſs, and Diſorders in the Head.*

ANOTHER Woman, after an Abortion on the fifth Month, had a great *Fever*, on the firſt ſhe was inclined to Sleepineſs, and afterwards wanted Sleep, ſhe had a Pain in her Loins, and a heavineſs in her Head; on the ſecond few thin ſincere Stools were evacuated, on the third more, and worſe, and ſhe ſlept not at Night; on the fourth ſhe had a Delirium, with Fears and Sadneſs, the right Eye was Diſtorted; a little Sweats about the Head, and Extremities Cold; on the fifth all things grew worſe, with much Delirium, which ſoon went off, but Thirſt Watching, and many unſeaſonable Stools to the end; the Urine ſmall, thin, a little black, the Extremities Cold, and Livid; on the ſixth the ſame; on the ſeventh ſhe died in a Phrenſy.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS Womans Abortion might be occaſioned by the *Fever*, and not the *Fever* by the Abortion, becauſe ſhe had at firſt a Pain in the Loins, and heavineſs in the Head, which the ſizey Blood produced, and the ſame occaſioned the Sleepineſs and Vigiliæ, and Delirium; and theſe Symptoms in the Head muſt depend on a Cacochymia preceeding the Abortion; the Pale Urine was a ſign of the feveriſh Humour fixed in the Head, but part run off by a Looſeneſs; the blackneſs in the Urine and fears, and ſadneſs manifeſted the Splenetic Stagnation of the Blood in the Hypochondria; the Diſtortion of the Eye was by a Convulſion, when the Humours fix on that optic Nerve; the Coldneſs in the Extremities depend on the defect in the Circulation; the Fluxes from the beginning are not Critical, but carry off the ſtrength with ſome of the Humours, if they continue very long after Abortions.

THE Cure in this *Fever*, with Diſorders in the Head and Loins, requires Bleeding in the Foot, gentle Purges, and Opiates for want of Sleep, and Bliſters for Revulſion, and moderate Urines, Internally and Externally, to help the cleanſing, and Rhubarb for the Looſeneſs.

Hiſtory XII. *A* Fever *after hard Labour, with Looſeneſs.*

A Woman, after a hard Labour of a firſt Son, had a *Fever*; in the beginning ſhe was Thirſty, Nauſeous, and had a Pain in her Stomach, the Tongue was Dry, ſhe had a few thin Stools, and wanted Sleep; on the ſecond, ſhe had a little Rigour, a high *Fever*, with a moderate cold Sweat about the Head; on the third, ſhe had many crude, thin Stools, with Pain; on the fourth, a Rigour, all things grew worſe, and ſhe wanted Sleep; on the fifth, ſhe had great Uneaſineſs; on the ſixth, the ſame, with Copioſe watery Stools; on the ſeventh, a Rigour, the *Fever* high, with Thirſt, and reſtleſſneſs, at the Evening cold Sweats all over, and coldneſs in the Extremities, without any return of Heat; another Rigour was in the Night, and the Extremities continued Cold, ſhe ſlept not, was a little Delirious, but ſoon was Senſible again; on the eighth, about Noon ſhe had a return of Heat, was Thirſty, and Drowſie, Nauſeous, and Vomited a few yellow bilioſe Humours; in the Night very uneaſie, reſtleſs, and made often much Water, without her Knowledge; on the ninth, all Symptoms remitted, but ſhe had a Coma towards Evening, and had a little Rigour, and Vomited often bilioſe Humours; on the tenth, a Rigour, the

Fever

Fever was worſe, without any Sleep; in the Morning the Urine much, with no Sediment, and the Extremities grew warm; on the eleventh, ſhe Vomited much æruginous Choler, and ſoon after had a Rigour, and then the Extremities grew Cold again, at Night a Sweat and Rigour, ſhe Vomited much, and had an uneaſie Night; on the twelfth, ſhe Vomited much, Black and Fætid, with a Hick-up, Thirſt, and Uneaſineſs; the thirteenth, ſhe Vomited black ſtinking Humours in great Quantity, then a Rigour about Noon, and ſhe was Speechleſs; on the fourteenth, ſhe bled at the Noſe, and dyed, being about ſeventeen, ſhe had Stools continually, and Horrors.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever* was occaſioned by a difficult Labour in a Woman of ſeventeen Years, and on her firſt Child, and then her Lochia might ſtop, and occaſion Watching, Anxiety, Thirſt, Heart-burning, and they affected the Stomach, when the cleanſing ſtopt, and the Inteſtines by a continued Flux; the cold Sweats were ſigns of a weak Circulation, and therefore ſhe could have no critical Sweats after the Rigours: The Vomiting choler, and Stools, hindred the Delirium, but the black, thick, fætid Vomits were fat, all ſigns of the Hypochondria inflamed: Other Women dyed of a Looſeneſs in ſeven Days after their Abortion, but this laſted till the fourteenth, being of a ſtronger Conſtitution,

Hiſtory XII. *A* Fever *after hard Labour, with Looſeneſs.*

A Woman, after a hard Labour of a firſt Son, had a *Fever*; in the beginning ſhe was Thirſty, Nauſeous, and had a Pain in her Stomach, the Tongue was Dry, ſhe had a few thin Stools, and wanted Sleep; on the ſecond, ſhe had a little Rigour, a high *Fever*, with a moderate cold Sweat about the Head; on the third, ſhe had many crude, thin Stools, with Pain; on the fourth, a Rigour, all things grew worſe, and ſhe wanted Sleep; on the fifth, ſhe had great Uneaſineſs; on the ſixth, the ſame, with Copioſe watery Stools; on the ſeventh, a Rigour, the *Fever* high, with Thirſt, and reſtleſſneſs, at the Evening cold Sweats all over, and coldneſs in the Extremities, without any return of Heat; another Rigour was in the Night, and the Extremities continued Cold, ſhe ſlept not, was a little Delirious, but ſoon was Senſible again; on the eighth, about Noon ſhe had a return of Heat, was Thirſty, and Drowſie, Nauſeous, and Vomited a few yellow bilioſe Humours; in the Night very uneaſie, reſtleſs, and made often much Water, without her Knowledge; on the ninth, all Symptoms remitted, but ſhe had a Coma towards Evening, and had a little Rigour, and Vomited often bilioſe Humours; on the tenth, a Rigour, the

Fever

Fever was worſe, without any Sleep; in the Morning the Urine much, with no Sediment, and the Extremities grew warm; on the eleventh, ſhe Vomited much æruginous Choler, and ſoon after had a Rigour, and then the Extremities grew Cold again, at Night a Sweat and Rigour, ſhe Vomited much, and had an uneaſie Night; on the twelfth, ſhe Vomited much, Black and Fætid, with a Hick-up, Thirſt, and Uneaſineſs; the thirteenth, ſhe Vomited black ſtinking Humours in great Quantity, then a Rigour about Noon, and ſhe was Speechleſs; on the fourteenth, ſhe bled at the Noſe, and dyed, being about ſeventeen, ſhe had Stools continually, and Horrors.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever* was occaſioned by a difficult Labour in a Woman of ſeventeen Years, and on her firſt Child, and then her Lochia might ſtop, and occaſion Watching, Anxiety, Thirſt, Heart-burning, and they affected the Stomach, when the cleanſing ſtopt, and the Inteſtines by a continued Flux; the cold Sweats were ſigns of a weak Circulation, and therefore ſhe could have no critical Sweats after the Rigours: The Vomiting choler, and Stools, hindred the Delirium, but the black, thick, fætid Vomits were fat, all ſigns of the Hypochondria inflamed: Other Women dyed of a Looſeneſs in ſeven Days after their Abortion, but this laſted till the fourteenth, being of a ſtronger Conſtitution,

on, Nature attempted a Flux of Blood by the Nose, which ought to have been by the Uterus more Copiose.

THE Cure of this *Fever* required Bleeding in the Foot, and a gentle Purge, or Vomit, and such warm Antihysterics, as would support the weak Circulation, and promote the Cleansings.

History XIII. *A* Fever, *with the Focus in the Head, and Hypochondria, with many Stools.*

PARIUS's Son had a *Fever*, which was a continued and burning at first; he was very Thirsty in the beginning, and inclined to a Drowsiness, and afterwards he wanted Sleep; about the beginning he had Stools, but the Urine was pale; on the sixth, the Urine was like the colour of Oyl, and the Stools fat and choleric, and then he Raved; on the seventh all things worse, he slept not, the Urines as before, and the Head disturbed; the Stools Bilious, and Fat; on the eighth, Blood dropt from the Nose, he Vomited virulent Humours in small Quantity, and slept a little; on the ninth all the same; on the tenth all things were better; on the eleventh he Sweat, but not every where, and was cold, but soon hot again; on the twelfth the *Fever* high, the Stools many, and thin, bilious; the Urines had a Cloud, and

he

he Raved; on the thirteenth very bad, with want of Sleep, and more *Fever*; on the twentieth he Sweat all over, wanted Sleep, the Stools Bilioſe, averſe to Meat, and Comatoſe; on the twenty fourth he had a Relapſe; on the thirty fourth no *Fever*, the Stools continued, and he became warm again; on the fortieth he was without *Fever*, the Stools ſtopt, a ſmall time, and he had averſion to Eating, and then had a ſmall *Fever* again, after an uncertain manner, ſometimes with a *Fever*, ſome without, it ſometime intermitted, but ſoon returned again, he uſed much of an ill Diet, he ſlept bad, about the Relapſes he Raved, and then he made Urine more thick, but ill and unſettled, muddy, the Stools more ſolid, and then thin, ſmall *Fevers*, many thin Stools, but on the one hundred and twentieth Day he died, he had continually many liquid, bilioſe Stools, from the beginning; when they ſtopt, they were very hot, unconcocted, the Urines bad to the end, and many drowſy Fits with reſtleſſneſs, he wanted Sleep, had an averſion to Meat, had conſtantly a burning heat, or Cauſus.

Obſervations.

This *Fever* began with Drowſineſs, and then want of Sleep, and Raving, and Blood dropt from the Noſe, all theſe Symptoms declare ſome lodgment of Humours were in the Blood Veſſels of the Head, and becauſe many Stools, Liquid and Bilioſe, came from the Liver; therefore

fore this *Fever* had its Focus there; and in the Head alſo: The Vomits came alſo from the Liver: The length of the Diſeaſe was cauſed by Relapſes, and ill Diet: The Signs of Relapſes, want of Sleep, and no Appetite; Relapſes are more dangerous than the firſt Diſeaſe, tho' this Diſeaſe was a Cauſus in the beginning, it ended in a Hectic, or Marcor in one hundred and twenty Days.

BLEEDING was neceſſary in this Diſeaſe to relieve the Head, and Vomiting to evacuate the bilioſe Humours, and gentle Purges where the Criſis is defective, and artificial Sweats, after a Horrour, or *Fever* Fit, a thin Diet, ſlimy, or ſubacid is proper in the beginning of theſe *Fevers*, and ſudorifics in the end, and when they are Erratic the Cortex: No Wine is to be given at firſt.

THE firſt Indication is to evacuate the Blood, or ſecretitious Humours from the Focus; this is done by Bleeding, Vomiting, Purging, the next Indication is Revulſion, by bleeding in the Neck, or Foot, by Cupping, Scarifying, Bliſtering, the third Indication is thin Diet, the fourth aſſiſting the Criſis, by Sweating, Purging, Cordials, and to help the Depuration by the Cortex; and Steel, or other Specifics, for the cleanſing the Part in which the Focus happens.

History XIV. *A* Fever, *by the ſtop of the Lochia, with Looſeneſs, with three Focus's, the Womb, Hypochondria, Head.*

A WOMAN, after the birth of a Female, and a ſtop of her Lochia, had a high *Fever*, with Rigours on the third; but ſhe was Feveriſh a long time before the Birth, and Nauſeous; but after the Rigour, there was a continued high *Fever*, with Rigours; on the eighth ſhe was very Delirious, and on the following Days, but ſoon grew Senſible again; there were many thin, watery, bilioſe Stools, without Thirſt; on the eleventh ſhe was Senſible, but inclined to Sleep, the Urines red, thin, blackiſh, in great Quantity, and ſhe wanted Sleep; on the twentieth ſhe was a little Cold, and was ſoon Hot again, a little delirious in talk, without Sleep, the ſame Stools, and much watery Urine; on the twenty ſeventh, without *Fever*, the Stools ſtopt, and not long after ſhe had much pain in the Hip, on the right ſide, for a long time, but a *Fever* again follow'd, and watery Urines; on the fortieth, the pains on the Hip were relieved; but a Cough was continued with much Phlegm, and the Stools ſtopt, with an averſion to Eating, the ſame Urine, but the *Fever* did not ceaſe, but was with uncertain erratic Fits, ſometimes it came, and other times did not; on the ſixtieth, the Cough

ceaſed without any previous ſigns of Concoction, nor with any abſceſs, as is uſual, but the Jaw was drawn to the right ſide, ſhe was Comatoſe, and delirious in Talk, but ſoon became Senſible, but had an averſion to Eating, but the Jaw returned to its place; but a few bilioſe Stools were evacuated; ſhe was more Feveriſh, with Horrours, and was Speechleſs, on the following Days, and again was ſenſible in her Diſcourſe; ſhe died on the eightieth; her Urines to the laſt were black, thin, wateriſh, and a Sopor continued, with an averſion to Meat, deſponding, want of Sleep, angry, uneaſie, with melancholly Fancies.

OBSERVATIONS.

THE Woman here was Feveriſh before the Birth, but that increaſed after, by the ſtop of her Purgations; therefore the original Focus is the Womb, in which the Purgations ſtopt; the uterine Blood circulating to the Head, occaſions a Delirium, and Coma, the thin Stools, from the Purgations ſtopt, and they were diverted into the Guts, the Urines black and thin, becauſe no Seperation was made, but the melancholic Humour abounding in this Woman, the melancholic Blood was transferr'd to the Hip, for ſometime; when the melancholic Blood circulated to the Lungs, there it produced a Cough, and the Sciatica ceaſed, and the looſe Stools; the *Fevers* are long in Melancholics, and at laſt in an Eratic manner, the Cough ceaſed by the circula-

tion

tion of the Blood to the Head, which occaſioned a convulſion of the right Jaw, want of Sleep, Coma, Delirium, ſome humours affecting the Stomach, of a ſlimy and choleric Temper, take away the Appetite.

FOR the Purgations ſtopt, bleeding in the Foot, and a Fomentation, and uterine Medicines, for the Looſeneſs Rhubarb Purges, for the want of Sleep Bliſters, and Opiates, for the Erratic *Fever* the Cortex.

History XV. *A* Fever, *with the Focus in the Hypochondria and Head, which cauſed an Aſthmatic reſpiration.*

PYTHEON, after Labour and Laſſitude, and thro' careleſs living, had a great Rigour, and ſharp *Fever*, with a dry Tongue, Thirſt, being very Choleric, and he wanted Sleep, had blackiſh Urines, with a cloud, and they did not ſettle; on the ſecond, about Noon, there was a coldneſs of the Extremities about the Hands, and more about the Head, he was ſhort Breathed, without Voice and Speech, after much time he grew warm again, and thirſted, and reſted in the Night, but Sweat about the Head a little; on the third Day all was eaſie, at the Evening at Sun-ſet he was a little cold, but had a troubleſome Night, without Sleep, few Stools, and ſolid were evacuated; on the fourth all was quiet in the Morn-

ing, about Noon all grew worſe, with coldneſs, loſs of Speech and Voice, he grew warm again after a time, but his Urine black, having a cloud, he ſlept quietly in the Night; on the fifth, he ſeemed better, but in his Belly was a Pain and Heavineſs, and was Thirſty, and had an uneaſie Night; on the ſixth he was quiet in the Morning, but had greater Pains in the Evening, and was worſe; by a Glyſter he had convenient Stools, and ſlept in the Night; on the ſeventh he was Anxious, and a little Nauſeous, his Urine like Oyl in colour, he had a very troubleſome Night, ſpoke Ravingly, and ſlept not; on the eighth, in the Morning he ſlept a little, but ſoon grew cold, with loſs of Speech, ſmall Breathing, and very little, but at Night he again grew warm, and Raved, in the Day-break he was relieved, the Stools were pure Choler, in ſmall quantity; on the ninth he was Comatoſe, Anxious, and was ſometimes excited by calling of him, not very Thirſty, at Sun-ſet he was very uneaſie, raving all Night; on the tenth, in the Morning Speechleſs, with much coldneſs, violent *Fever*, much Sweat, and then died. This Man had his Paroxyſms on the equal Days.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever* began with much Violence, a Rigour, Thirſt, want of Sleep, blackiſh Urine without Sweat; the Conſtitution bred much Choler, and the violent Exerciſe and ill Diet made fizey Blood, as in all rheumatic inflamma-

tory

tory Laſſitude: But the cold Extremities were occaſioned by a weak Circulation; the ſhort Breathing, and loſs of Speech was for want of a full Inſpiration which was rare and ſmall, coldneſs attends theſe Aſthmatic *Fevers:* The black Urines, and the Delirium at laſt ſhew a melancholic Humour in the Spleen, communicated to the Head by the Circulation, and the Pain and heavineſs in the Belly, were Signs of ſome Obſtruction in the Blood Veſſels of the Hypochondria; the loſs of Speech is not an apoplectic Sign, but the effects of Aſthmatic oppreſſion in the Head, and the colour of the oily Urine is common in the beginning of Aſthmatic affections, and a ſign of the lodgment of the febrile Matter in ſome part. Bleeding was neceſſary in the high *Fever*, and Glyſters at any time; a Vomit was alſo proper and volatile Spirit, againſt the Coldneſs, Bliſters for Revulſion, Nature made an imperfect Criſis on the ninth or tenth, by Vomiting bilioſe Humours, and Sweats, both may be tryed therefore more towards the beginning, and the Cortex afterwards in the Intermiſſions, and a Glyſter after the Paroxyſms, and Acid Juices, with Barley Water for Thirſt.

Hiſtory XVI. *A Phrenetic* Fever, *from ſizey Blood in the Head, and æruginoſe Choler in the Hypochondria.*

THE Phrenetic, who was ſick, on the firſt Day Vomited many thin æruginoſe Humours, with a *Fever* and Horrour, and much Sweat all over, with heavineſs of his Head, and Neck, and Pain, the Urine was thin, and a few clouds diſperſed, which did not ſubſide, with many Stools at once; he was very Delirious, and without Sleep; on the ſecond in the Morning he was Speechleſs, the *Fever* Acute, he Sweat, no Intermiſſion, Palpitations all over, and Convulſions in the Night; on the third Day all Symptoms worſe, and he died on the fourth.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS Phrenſy in the beginning of the *Fever*, ſhews us that the choleric Blood was gathered in the Head, and there was the chief Focus of the febrile Matter, and when it became putrid, it produced the *Fever*, the æruginoſe Vomits manifeſt the ill quality in the Blood, and that ſome quantity of it was lodg'd in the Liver: The thin Urine proves to us, that the febrile Matter was not in the circulating Blood, but in that part which was ſtopt in its circulation

tion in the Head, and Liver, the æruginoſe Humour in a mixture of bile and acid acrid melancholic Humour in the Stomach, where they become putrid, the Horrour is betwixt Coldneſs, and a Rigour, or Concuſſion: It is greater than the firſt, and leſs then a Rigour, for a Horrour is a ſhivering in the Cutis, in the beginning of *Fevers*, and when many ſuch happen in the Increaſe of them, 'tis called Febris Horrifica, the Fits begin with it: The Phrenitis is an Inflammation, the ſizey Blood, and choleric, occaſions that, and the Pain in the Head and Neck, and Delirium, and want of Sleep: The Palpitations were followed by Convulſions, and are from the ſame Cauſe.

Galen, and the Commentators cannot but admire at the ſudden Death, but *Galen* ſays he obſerved ſome Phrenetics to die on the fourth, and fifth, and none to exceed twenty Days.

BLEEDING in the Arm, Neck, or Forehead, and Cupping were neceſſary, in this Caſe, and Glyſters, but there is no Symptom of a peſtilent Diſeaſe beſides the dying in four Days, therefore that is not to be ſuppoſed as the Cauſe; but the fullneſs of Blood in the Head; as it appears by Diſſections.

Hiſtory XVII. *A Rheumatic* Fever *repelled from the Thigh to the Head.*

THE Perſon called *Calvus*, had ſuddenly a pain in his right Thigh, and no Applications relieved it; on the firſt day, the *Fever* was Acute and Burning, it ſeized him by Degrees, but the Pains continued; on the ſecond, the Pains in the Thigh remitted, but the *Fever* was greater, and he bore his Diſtemper with Difficulty, and ſlept not, the Extremities were cold; he made much Urine, but it was not Good; on the Third, the Pain of the Thigh ceaſed, but he raved, with much Uneaſineſs, and jactation; on the Fourth, he Died, as in a very acute *Fever* ſuddenly.

OBSERVATIONS.

THE pain in the Thigh with a high *Fever*, was a Rheumatiſm, which by repellent Applications was drove away, the Sizey Humour circulated into the Blood again, and was forced thence upon the Membranes of the Head, and there occaſioned an Inflammation, and Phrenitis, and Delirium; there is no Reaſon to impute his Death to any thing but the Tranſlation of the febrile Matter, and the high *Fever* to the Head.

THE Rheumatic Pain required Bleeding in the Arm or Leg, or both, and no Externals, and a Glyſter; in all Rheumatiſms there is a

biloſe Serum, and a Vomit does much Good in the latter end of Rheumatiſms to evacuate the Bile, and ſizey Slime from the Stomach; and to promote the Circulation ſtopt by the Size, which requires much Dilution all the Time it continues.

Hiſtory XVIII. *A* Fever, *from Blood in the Head and Spleen.*

PERICLES, had an Acute continued Diſeaſe with Pain, much Thirſt, Anxiety, he could not keep what he Drank, he was a little Splenetic, and ſubject to a Heavineſs in his Head; on the firſt, he bled from the left Noſtril a good quantity, the *Fever* nevertheleſs was Great, and he made much Urine, Turbid, and White, which did not Subſide; on the ſecond, all things grew worſe, tho' the Urines were Thick, but they ſettled more; and the Anxiety was more eaſie, and he ſlept on the third, the *Fever* was Milder, with a great quantity of Urine, well Concocted, having much Sediment, he reſted in the Night; on the fourth at Noon, he had much Warm Sweats all over, which freed him from the *Fever* which did not return, this a very acute *Fever*.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever* was occaſioned by the great Quantity of Blood in the Head, and by this Inſtance we find that Blood in the Head will occaſion a *Fever*, and by its Efflux, that, and the Heavineſs there were relieved; in the Spleen there was ſome Tumour, which diverted the Blood in the Splenetic Branches to run upon thoſe of the Stomach, and thoſe Branches of the Artery evacuated ſome Humour into the Stomach, which cauſed the Vomiting; from theſe two Focus in the Head, and Spleen, ſome febrile Matter was communicated in the Blood, which irritated the feveriſh Ebullition, and ſupplyed the turbid Matter in the Urine, but by Sweats that was evacuated, and the white Sediment in the Urine was a ſign it was well Digeſted, that is ſo long agitated by the quick Circulation, as prepared it for Secretion.

BLEEDING and Vomiting would have been proper in this acute *Fever*, or a Glyſter, and cool Liquors; and *Mercurialis* has this curious remark, he would have preſcribed the drinking much Water, tho' the Concoction of Humours had not proceeded, but for the ſplenetic Obſtructions in which the giving of Whey is forbid: He calls this drinking of much Water, *preſentaneum preſidium, aquæ frigidæ, (etiam non expectata coctione) exhibitionem haud Semel uſu comperii.*

In this Caſe the Bleeding of the left Noſtril in Diſtempers of the Spleen, is often mentioned by *Hippocrates*, as Matter of Fact, tho' denyed too Confidently by the Morderns, becauſe they do not conſider, that the uſe of our right Hands make it ſtronger than the Left, and the lying in Bed much on the Right or Left, may diſpoſe the Circulation to fill all the Arteries on the ſame Side, that is, the Cephalic, Pectoral, Cæliac, and the Iliac Arteries: And this is the Reaſon why *Hippocrates* and *Galen* obſerve the Direction of Parts; to deny a Matter of Fact, they aſſert unanimouſly, and frequently, is a great Indecency in our Moderns; and ſince the Nerves can alter the Circulation to ſome Parts on the ſame Side, as we find in Convulſions, and the Palſie, one Side alone is Affected: Therefore they may occaſion the Affection of all the Arteries on the ſame Side, and therefore the Hæmorrhagies may happen on the Right or left Sides, and Pains and Tumours in the Legs, when the Liver or Spleen are Inflamed, and *Hippocrates* in theſe Epidemics gives Inſtances of both; the bluſhing in the Face ſhews the Power in the Nerves, to determine the Blood to any Part.

Hiſtory XIX. *A* Fever, *by the ſtop of the firſt Menſes.*

A VIRGIN, was taken with an acute, and burning *Fever*, with Thirſt, and want of Sleep, and at that time her firſt Menſes happened; on the ſixth ſhe was anxious, of a high red Colour, ſhivering, unquiet; on the ſeventh all the ſame, the Urines thin, but of a good colour, but the Stools were convenient; on the eighth a Deafneſs, high *Fever*, without Sleep, anxious, Shivering, very Senſible, the Urines the ſame; on the ninth, and the following Days the ſame, but the Deafneſs continued; on the fourteenth, the Underſtanding was diſturbed, but the *Fever* was more remiſs; on the ſeventeenth much Blood flowed from the Noſe, and the Deafneſs was a little leſs; and on the following Days with an Anxiety, the Deafneſs continued, and the Delirium; on the twentieth, Pains began in the Feet, Deafneſs, and the Delirium ceaſed, and a little Blood flowed from the Noſe, and ſhe Sweat, and the *Fever* ceaſed; but on the twenty fourth it returned, with the Deafneſs, and the pains in the Feet continued, and ſhe was Delirious; on the twenty ſeventh, ſhe Sweat much, and the *Fever* ceaſed, as well as the Deafneſs; but the

pains

pains in the Feet continued; in all other Symptoms there was a perfect Criſis.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS is a *Fever* occaſioned by a fulneſs of Blood, for want of the Evacuation ſometime before; the common Symptoms of *Fevers* are Thirſt, and want of Sleep, but the Menſes continuing, it abated the burning *Fever* till the ſixth Day; and upon their ſtop, the Blood circulating to the Stomach cauſed the Anxiety, in the Face a redneſs, and the pale Urine ſhews that the Blood ſettled about the Head, which produced the Deafneſs, and diſturbance in the Underſtanding: An imperfect Criſis happened on the ſeventeenth, the bleeding of the Noſe relieved the Deafneſs; on the twentieth the ſizey Blood circulated from the Head to the Feet, and there made Pain and Tumour, and this ſtranſlation cured the Deafneſs and Delirium, ſome Blood alſo flowed from the Noſe, and the Sweat compleated the Criſis: But the pains in the Feet remained, and theſe were either Rheumatic, or an Abſceſſe.

THE Cure required Bleeding in the Foot after the Menſes ſtopt, and a Glyſter, and for the Deafneſs bleeding in the Neck, or Cupping; for the Pains in the Feet Purging and Bleeding, as in Rhumatiſms, or open the Abſceſſe.

History XX. *A* Fever, *with a Pluriſy.*

ANAXION, was taken with an acute *Fever*, and a continued Pain on the right Side, and a dry Cough, without Spit, on the firſt Days; he was Thirſty, without Sleep, but the Urines were of a good colour, thin, in great Quantity; on the ſixth he was Delirious, and had no benefit by a Fomentation; on the ſeventh, very much Pained, the *Fever* increaſing, and the Pains no leſs, nor the Cough abated, he breathed difficultly; on the eighth, *Hippocrates* let him blood in the Arm, in great quantity, as he ought to Bleed; the Pains remitted, but the dry Cough continued; on the eleventh the *Fever* remitted, and he Sweat a little about the Head, but the Cough continued, and the Spits were more thin; on the ſeventeenth he began to Spit a little more Concocted, which relieved him, but he was Thirſty, and the Matter expectorated was better; on the twentieth he Sweat, and was without *Fever*, and by the Criſis much relieved; but on the fourth the *Fever* returned, he coughed, ſpit much Unconcocted, the Urine had much Sediment, and white, his Thirſt ceaſed, and he Slept; on the thirty fourth he Sweat all over, and he was perfectly freed from his *Fever*.

OBSERVATIONS.

ANAXION's Pleuriſy had a *Fever*, Pain, Cough, Dyſpnea, Thirſt, want of Sleep; on the ſixth Delirious; all theſe depended on the Inflammation of the Membranes and Muſcles of the Side; the ſizey Blood ſtopt there, and was concocted into purulent Spits, but nothing appeared in the Urines at firſt, becauſe the Matter was not concocted, but fixt in its Focus; but at laſt it circulated into the Blood Veſſels, and made a white Sediment, and the Phlegm was Digeſted, or Putrified, and by the Sweats, Urines, and concocted Spits, the Criſis was made.

WHEN the Pleuriſy happens in the ſanguine, bilioſe, pitutious, or melancholic Conſtitutions, it is properly called by thoſe Names, and muſt have different Criſes in the hot Conſtitutions ſooner, in the Colder later, the ſizineſs in the Chyle or Serum preceeds all Inflammations, that will occaſion a *Fever*, before it fixes on the Side.

IN the cure of a Pleuriſy we are directed by *Hippocrates* to bleed on the ſame Side as the Pain, and the Size putrifyed paſſes through the *vena ſine pari*, into the Cava, and ſo directly thence into the right Ventricle of the Heart, and thence to the Glands of the Lungs; and that has no Evacuations but by the Trachæa, but what is mixt with the circulating Blood makes the white Sediment in the Urine, and is evacuated by

by Sweat; if ſigns of Concoction happen in the Spits on the fourth, the Criſis will be on the ſeventh, if on the ſeventh, on the fourteenth, the Lungs will be cleared; and ſince the *Fever* relapſed with a Cough from the twenty ſeventh, ſeven Days more were neceſſary for the expulſion of the Matter remaining; and the Urines having a white Sediment do inform us, that the febrile inflammatory Size, was then perfectly Concocted, and fit for Evacuation.

We bleed in the Pleuriſy for the Pain and *Fever*; there is an abundant quantity of Blood in a particular part; as in all Inflammations, the bleeding in the Arm on the ſame Side evacuates, and alſo derives, Fomentations in the beginning attract more Humours, but in the declination promote the Spit, and when that ſtops, a Vomit of Oxymel Scylliticum and Oil is proper; in the beginning no Evacuations, but Glyſters are convenient. *Hippocrates* Bled on the eighth to relieve ſome extreme Symptoms, the Oily lambatives, and ſweet pectoral Decoctions are not to be given till the ſpitting begins, and Oxymel Scilliticum very much helps the Expectoration being mixed with Syrups, and Sudorifics help the Sweats, *viz.* Spirit of Harts-horn in Pectoral Drinks.

History XXI. *A Rheumatic* Fever.

HEROPYTHUS, was subject to a Pain in his Head before his *Fever*, and not long after had an acute, burning *Fever*; in the beginning he Vomited much bilious Humour, and was Thirsty, very uneasy in bearing his Distemper, the Urines were thin, and black, with a high Cloud sometimes, or without it sometimes, the Night was restless, the *Fever* came uncertainly, without order for the most part; about the fourteenth he was Deaf, the *Fever* Fits increased, the Urines the same; on the twentieth he Raved much, and on the following Days; on the fortieth he bled much at the Nose, and was more Sensible, and the remaining Deafness decreased, the *Fever* remitted, and he bled on the following Days off, and a little; about the sixtieth the Bleedings stopt, but the Hip on the right Side had a violent Pain, and the *Fever* increased, and Pains seized all the lower Parts; it happened that the *Fever* Fits were greater and the Deafness much, the Pains remitted and were relieved; and that the pains of the Hips were greater, the *Fever* and Deafness were less; on the eightieth all Symptoms remitted, but did not cease; and the Urines were of a a good colour, with more Sediment, and more Copiose, and the Raving decreased; about the one hundredth, many bilious Stools, and such con-

tinued a good while, and a Dyſentery followed with Pain: Other things were in an eaſier State, and the *Fever* wholly ceaſed, and the Deafneſs; this was a Cauſus, and had its Criſis on the one hundred and twentieth Day.

OBSERVATIONS.

THE Pains in the Head were from ſizey Blood, as in Hæmicrania's and Rheumatiſms; theſe at firſt cauſed bleeding at the Noſe, Deafneſs, want of Sleep, Delirium, but when this Size circulated into the lower Parts, it made the Pains in the Hip, and lower Parts; there was alſo another Focus of febrile Matter in the Liver, as appeared by bilioſe Vomits at firſt, and bilioſe Stools at laſt; as the Blood produced the Delirium and Deafneſs, ſo it alſo occaſion'd the black Urines, and Dyſentery, and the Hemorrhagies relieved the *Fever*, and Deafneſs, and when the Pains were great about the Hip, the *Fever* and Deafneſs were leſs, and *è contra*; where there is ſizey Blood, the *Fever* is long, but when it goes off, there is much Sediment in the Urine; and ſince the ſizey Humour has always a mixture of Choler, we muſt bleed for the Pains, and Vomit and Purge off the Choler, and Bleeding in the Foot will bring the Circulation downwards.

WHEN the Criſis is imperfect, and the Strength weak, we may make an artificial Criſis by the Bark, which precipitates the thick Urine, and clears it, but when the Urine is clear and thin,

thin, the Bark can have no effects; therefore as the febrile Matter paſſes from one Focus to another, we may ſtop its Circulation by the Bark, and precipitate it by Urine, but where there is a Size we muſt alſo dilute it, if bilioſe, or diſcuſs the Relicts from its Focuſſes by Sudorifics, and ſtrengthen the Circulation by Steel and Bitters, uſed after the Bark.

Hiſtory XXII. *A* Fever *by Venery, and Drinking, the Stomach and Hypochondria affected.*

NICODEMUS, had a *Fever* by too much Venery, and Drinking, with an Anxiety in the beginning (or Nauſeouſneſs) Cardialgia, Thirſt, dry Tongue; the Urines thin and black; on the ſecond, the *Fever* was encreaſed, with a Horrour and want of Sleep, he Vomited bilioſe, yellow Humours, the Urines the ſame; the following Night eaſie, and he Slept; on the third all Symptoms were leſs, and remiſs, about Sun-ſet he was worſe, uneaſie in the Night; on the fourth a Rigour, and great *Fever*, and Pains all over, thin Urines with a cloud, and very Delirious; on the ſeventh more eaſie; on the eighth all things more remiſs; on the tenth, and following Days he had Pains, but leſs, and the Fits and Pains to the laſt were on equal Days, for the moſt part; on the twentieth the Urine was white and thick,

but did not ſettle upon ſtanding, he Sweat much, and ſeemed to be without *Fever*, but grew hot in the Evening again, with the ſame Pains, Horrour, Thirſt; on the twenty fourth, the Urine was much and white, having much Settlement, his Sweats were much and hot, and the *Fever* had a perfect Criſis.

OBSERVATIONS.

NICODEMUS's Fever was from Venery and Drinking, the Venery weakens the *Fever*, and the Drinking, helps to breed a Nauſeouſneſs and Pain in the Stomach by too much Choler; the Vomiting of bilioſe Humours relieved theſe Symptoms; on the fourth, the Delirium and Pains all over, then the febrile Matter Circulated to the Head, and Limbs, and had a good Criſis by Urine, and Sweats, as all rheumatic Pains end: The Urine was thin and pale, when the Focus of the *Fever* was in the Stomach, and Hypochondria, and had circulated to the Head; but when it grew thick with a white Sediment the Matter was Concocted, and fit for Expulſion by Sweats and Urine: The black Urine ſeems Bile, or Blood turned, ſo in Melancholies by their acid acrid Particles mix'd with Bile; but in this Caſe it is only a ſign of melancholic Blood, as yellow is of bilioſe Conſtitutions of Blood, this is not the febrile Matter: For the Cure, Vomit, Bleed, promote Urine, and Sweat.

History XXIII. *A Fever from Paſſion, in a melancholic Woman.*

A Morose Woman wanted Sleep, was Thirſty, Anxious, would not eat, theſe Accidents happened thro' Grief before her *Fever*; on the firſt, in the beginning of the Night, ſhe had fears, talked much, was ſad, with a ſmall *Fever*, and ſhe had many Convulſions in the Morning, and when the Convulſions ceaſed, ſhe Raved, talking Obſcenely, ſhe had many and continued Pains; on the ſecond Day, the ſame, ſhe wanted Sleep, and the *Fever* was greater; on the third the Convulſions ceaſed, but there was a ſoporous inclination to Sleep, and then inclined to Vigiliæ, ſlipt up, and could not command herſelf; talked Ravingly, the *Fever* ran high, but at that Night ſhe had a hot Sweat all over, and being freed from her *Fever* ſhe ſlept, and was very ſenſible after the Criſis; but about the third Day the Urines were thin and black, the cloud in it was very round, and did not ſink, and her Menſes happened about the time of the Criſis.

Observations.

Sadness produced the Thirſt, want of Sleep, want of Appetite, and afterwards a Delirium, much Talking, Fears, great *Fever*, Convulſions;

vulsions; all Passion, accelerate the motions of the Heart, which occasion the common Symptoms of *Fevers*, Thirst, Burning, want of Sleep, and at last Convulsions, when the Ephemera *Fever* ends in a putrid one: In Passions, the Heart and Head are chiefly affected, all the Spirits diverted from the Stomach, and secretory Glands, and their motions are chiefly concerned in the operations of the Imagination; the Convulsion of the Heart occasions the Fears, the fixing about a particular Idea, the Delirium, the furious motions of the Spirits, the Convulsions, and erratic Pains; whilst the *Fever* was an Ephemera, it was mild, when putrid, greater. The inclination to a Sopor was when the Spirits were spent in the Vigiliæ and Convulsions, or Delirium, and the Convulsions are worst after Sleep: In this Case the turbulent motion of the Spirits produces the *Fever*, and no febrile Matter returning into the Blood, the Urine continued thin, the blackness in this Case was only a sign of the melancholic Constitution, and stagnation of the Blood in the Hypochondria; and this was cured by the eruption of the Menses; and the general Sweats evaporated the hot Spirits, and the febrile Fæces, produced by the turbulent Circulation, and inordinate motion of the Heart, and the suppression of the Menses is only a supposition of *Galen*'s, and cannot be proved from this History to be the cause of all the Symptoms, for this is a *Fever* from Passions, and therefore depends not on Secretions stopt.

THE Cure of this *Fever* required Bleeding in the Foot, and a Vomit for the Nauſea, and Opiates for the Delirium, and a warm Bath for the Ephemera, and Sudorifics at laſt.

Hiſtory XXIV. *A* Fever, *by the uterine Blood, transferred to the Head.*

A VIRGIN was taken with an acute, burning *Fever*, with Thirſt, want of Sleep, blackiſh Tongue, and dry; the Urine of a good colour, but thin; the ſecond Day was very grievous, without Sleep; on the third many Stools of a watery colour, and the ſame on the following Days, which ſhe endured very well; on the fourth, the Urine ſmall and thin, but with a high cloud which did not ſettle, at Night ſhe raved; on the ſixth much Blood flowed from the Noſtrils, with a Horrour, ſhe Sweat all over warm Sweats, and was by a Criſis freed from the *Fever*; but during it, and after the Criſis the Menſes were evacuated, and that was the firſt time; ſhe was a Virgin, Nauſeous, and ſubject to a Horrour, and had a redneſs in the Face, pain in the Eyes, and a heavineſs in the Head; the *Fever* did not return, the Criſis was perfect, the Pains happened on equal Days.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

IN this Caſe, much Blood was in the Veins, ſhe had redneſs in the Face, heavineſs in the Head, and Pain in the Eyes, before the *Fever*, therefore in ſome Focus of the *Fever*, that is the uterine Blood ſtagnated, and becauſe the Urine was thin, none of it was putrified, and had returned into the Blood, unleſs it paſſed off by Stools, and that might make the Urine thin, and the cloud was a ſign of little feveriſh Matter in the Blood, and that no Sediment was made by its thin Matter; the blackiſh Tongue was from the Blood, and by the uterine Flux the ſtagnating Blood in the Head and Hypochondria were evacuated, and the Serous part by Stools, and at laſt by Sweats, and where there are continual Fluxes, no Concoction would appear in the Urine, and yet a good Criſis may be, without ſigns of Concoction, and on the ſixth Day the Evacuations may alter the Criſis, as well as the Age, time of the Year, and ſtrength of the Patient, and phlegmatic or melancholic Conſtitution; but a Choleric would have made the Criſis on the ſeventh.

Hiſtory XXV. *A* Fever, *with the Focus in the Liver and the Héad.*

APOLLONIUS bore his Diſtemper long without lying ill of it, he went about Melancholic, his Hypochondria were ſwelled, there was continued Pain, a long time about his Liver, and then the Jaundice came on him, which made him full of Wind, and pale in colour; but by Drinking much, and eating Beef unſeaſonably, he firſt began to be hot, and lay ill; but by the uſe of raw and boyled Goats and Sheeps Milk, and other ill Diet, he did himſelf injury in all reſpects; the *Fever* increaſed, he had no convenient Stools; the Urines were ſmall and thin, he ſlept not, he had a great Inflation, much Thirſt, inclined to a Sopor; the right Hypochondrium was full, with a Pain; the Extremities were every where cold, he was a little Delirious, and forgetful of what he ſaid, and was furious; about the fourteenth, after a Rigour, he grew warm and furious, with a clamour and tumult, much talking, and afterwards was quiet, and then inclined to Sweat, and a Coma; after which many pure, bilioſe Stools, which were crude, and black Urine, and thin, in ſmall Quantity, and very uneaſie with the Diſeaſe, and Stools in different ways, either black and ſmall, and virulent, or fat and crude, and hot, ſometimes they appeared Milky; about

the twenty fourth he was more eaſie, and other things the ſame, and he was a little more Senſible, but remembred nothing from the beginning of his Diſtemper, and was again Delirious, all things grew worſe; about the thirtieth, the *Fever* was acute, and many thin Stools with a Delirium, and coldneſs in the Extremities, Speechleſs; on the thirty fourth, he died; he had Stools to the end as I obſerved when I did ſee him, the Urine thin and black, he was Comatous, wanted Sleep, the Extremities cold, with a Delirium.

OBSERVATIONS.

IN this *Fever*, we may obſerve the Tumour of the Hypochondria, and the Jaundice before the *Fever* began, and the Pain was a ſign of the Inflammation in the Viſcera, with an obſtruction as in the Jaundice; and at the ſame time he uſed an ill Diet which bred the Flatuoſity, and pale colour; his ill Diet was Milk, ſtrong Fleſh Meats, Drink, the febrile Matter partly circulated towards the Head, and there ſometimes made a Sopor, and Oblivion, ſometimes want of Sleep, and Delirium, when the Brain was much inflamed, a Phrenſy, when oppreſſed by quantity of Matter, a Sopor; the black Urines, and thin, were ſigns of a melancholic Temper, and the Focus, both in the Liver and Head, contained all the Matter of the *Fever*; but the continued Stools evacuated part of it; the milky Stools were chylous, the Gall being obſtructed could

could not make them yellow; the melancholic Humour mixt with the Bile makes the æruginoſe Humour, and a mixture of Phrenſy, and Lethargy.

THIS Caſe required a Vomit at firſt to evacuate the bilioſe and ſplenetic Humour, for the Jaundice, and ill Diet; and after that Bleeding, and a gentle Purge, for the Looſeneſs, and preventing the circulation of the bile and ſplenetic Juices to the Head.

Hiſtory XXVI. *A* Fever *after difficult Labour, with affections in the Hypochondria, and Head.*

A WOMAN brought forth two Daughters with difficulty, and was not well cleanſed after it; ſhe had in the firſt Day a *Fever* with a Horrour, that was acute, and with a Pain of the Head and Neck, and heavineſs; ſhe wanted Sleep from the beginning, ſhe was ſilent, and ſad, and ungovernable, the Urines thin and pale, with Thirſt, Nauſeous, with Stools in an uncertain manner, and then Bound; about the ſixth, at Night ſhe was Delirious, and wanted Sleep; about the eleventh, ſhe was Furious, and afterwards Senſible; the Urines were black and thin, and afterwards difficient, and oleoſe, and had many thin turbulent Stools; on the fourteenth, many Convulſions with Cold, and no Senſe, the Urines ſtopt; on the ſix-

teenth, Speechleſs; on the ſeventeenth, ſhe Died, theſe Symptoms are a Phrenitis.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS *Fever*, was occaſioned by a difficult Birth of two Females; and want of Cleanſing made the Womb the firſt Focus of the febrile Matter: She was naturally of a melancholic Temper, and that affected the Head before the *Fever*, or the Blood circulated thither from the Womb, the Urine was black, becauſe of the Conſtitution, and thin, becauſe part was Evacuated by Stools, part fixed in the Hypochondria and Head.

THE ſtop of the Purgations requires Bleeding in the Foot, and uterine Fomentations, and all manner of Revulſions from the Head, Bliſters, Frictions, Plaiſters Hyſteric, to the Feet; and for the Delirium, Bleeding in the Neck, and abſtinence from Wine and fleſh Meats.

Hiſtory XXVII. *A* Fever *from Grief, with diſorders in the Head.*

REAL's Wife had an acute *Fever* with a Horrour, by melancholic Sadneſs, but ſhe bare being covered in Bed in the beginning, and was ſilent to the end of the *Fever*, ſhe felt with her Fingers, and pulled, ſcratch't, and gathered Hairs; ſhe Wept, and afterwards Laugh'd,

Laugh'd, ſhe ſlept not, had motions to Stool without any, ſhe drank a little as ſhe was adviſed, the Urines were thin, and ſmall, the *Fever* felt ſmall with a coldneſs in the Extremities; on the ninth, ſhe was Delirious in her talking, and afterwards was quiet, and ſilent; on the fourteenth, the breathing was rare and great for ſometime, and again ſhort breathed; on the ſeventeenth, her Stools were windy and violent, and her potions paſſed that way, and they had no conſiſtence, ſhe was inſenſible of them; the Skin was diſtended and dry; on the twentieth, ſhe talked much, and was quiet again, without Speech, ſhort Breath'd; on the twenty firſt, ſhe Dyed, her Breathing to the end was rare, and great, ſhe was inſenſible of all things, was always covered, and talked much, or was ſilent to the laſt; this was a Phrenitis.

OBSERVATIONS.

THIS is a *Fever* from the paſſion of Grief, that ſtopt the motion of the Heart, and made the *Fever* leſs hot, beſides the Blood of the Melancholic is grumous, and moves ſlowly; this *Fever* had a Horrour, that is a ſhivering in the Skin, and this is leſs cold than in Rigours, but more than in coldneſs from Air; this is uſual in the Hæmitritæur, in the beginning, for three or four Days, the Silence is uſual in Melancholics, and Raving, and the deception of the Sight in feeling for things is uſual in the Phre-

Phrenetic, and therefore the Blood which oppreſſed the Head was Melancholic, as well as Bilioſe; thin was the Matter of the *Fever*, and we may ſay the Focus was in the Head; the Melancholly cauſed the Tears, and the Bile Laughing, and coldneſs of the Extremities attends the melancholic *Fevers*; the Urines were thin, becauſe the febrile Humour was fixed in the Head; the quantity was ſmall becauſe the Delirious are not ſenſible of Thirſt, and they drink only when urged to it: The Breathing was rare, becauſe the Blood moves ſlowly, but great alſo, to promote the reflux through the Lungs when it Stagnated there long; the ſhort Breathing was when the Blood moves quick and frequently imitates the Inſpiration: The Pulſe in the Lethargy is great, ſlow, empty, the Pulſe always regulates the Circulation and Breathing, and the Breathing has the qualities of the Pulſe, tho' many Pulſations are in one Reſpiration; the Loquacity is a Symptom of a Delirium, taciturnity of Melancholy; ſince the Humours of the Head were fixt, bleeding in the Neck and Cupping are moſt convenient; and Bliſters, ſhaving the Head, and Fomentations to move the ſtagnating melancholic Blood, and to diſcuſs the inflammation of the Membranes, a Bath of warm Water and perfuſion of it on the Head, after bleeding in the Arm or Foot, might have relieved this Caſe; the *Fever* being mild at firſt, and the Skin dry and tenſe.

History XXVIII. *A* Fever, *by Drinking and Venery, with Symptoms in the Hypochondria and Head.*

IN *Melibæa*, a young Man by Drinking and Venery was much heated, and became ill, with a Horrour, and Nauſea, want of Sleep, not Thirſty, with many Stools, on the firſt Day, and much Humour covered them; and on the following Days much bilioſe, watery Matter was evacuated; the Urine thin, cold, ſmall, and pale, the Breathing was rare, and with long intervals, great; the ſwelling of the Hypochondria was ſoft, oblong, on both Sides, the Heart continually palpitated to the laſt; the Urine like Oil; on the tenth he Raved a little, but with Modeſty, and was quiet; the Skin was dry and diſtended; there was many thin Stools evacuated, or fat, bilioſe; on the fourteenth all things grew worſe, he was Delirious, and talked much, on the twentieth he was furious, toſſed about his Body, he made no Water, kept little of his Liquids, and died on the twenty fourth, This was a Phrenitis.

OBSERVATIONS.

THE uſe of much Venery, weakened the young Man, and gave a Nauſeouſneſs; the Drinking ſwelled his Hypochondria, and affected his Head; this

this occaſioned the *Fever*, the bilioſe Stools were from the Hypochondria, and the thin Urine was a ſign that the febrile Matter was lodged in the two Focuſſes mentioned; he had a continued palpitation by Paſſion, or from ſome polypous Matter in the Heart; and that will make the Reſpiration more ſlow, and a great one was neceſſary to promote the Circulation through the Lungs; the Polypous hindred the filling the Lungs with five Ounces of Blood at leaſt, and then a quicker Pulſe is neceſſary to irritate an Inſpiration by that quantity of Blood; this puzzled the Commentators, why the Breath is ſlow and great, in this Caſe of a Delirium; a Polypous happens in great Drinkers, and the Spirits are alſo ſo much employ'd in the Head, that they are diverted from the reſpiratory Muſcles; and that alſo makes a ſuppreſſion of Urine; the dryneſs in the Skin is from a flux of the Belly, or inflammatory Heat.

THE Cure of this in the beginning ought to be by a Vomit to evacuate the Focus in the Hypochondria, and prevent the Looſeneſs, and Broths might be allowed for the weakneſs by Venery, and Bleeding in the Neck for the plenitude of Blood in the Head, which is more effectual than the Bleeding in the Forehead practiſed by the old Writers.

At the end of the third Book are theſe Reflections.

I. THE Winter cures thoſe Diſeaſes which begin in the Summer; and the Summer thoſe of the

the Winter; this has a contrary State of Air, being cold and moiſt, the Summer hot and dry.

II. 'Tis a great piece of Art to obſerve the ſeveral ſtates of the Air every Year, and the ſeveral Diſeaſes which happen in them; how the good States alter them for the better, and how the ill States produce ſome Symptoms in Diſeaſes; ſometimes the Diſtempers are long and fatal; at other times long, and yet are curable; ſome are acute and fatal, others acute and ſanable.

III. The Series of decretory Days may be obſerved, and hence we muſt get the faculty of the predicting them.

IV. Hence we ſhall learn how to preſcribe the Diet, when, to whom, and of what quality.

These Reaſons ſhew for what end *Hippocrates* wrote theſe *Epidemics*; and why no Medicines were preſcribed by him, that he might know the nature of the *Fever* when undiſturbed by Phyſic: He only mentions once Bleeding, and a Glyſter, and they might be preſcribed by others; much Phyſic would have altered theſe *Fevers*, and made them ſhorter, or cured many; for of the forty two Hiſtories deſcribed, only the leaſt part Recovered, this ſhews the fatality in *Fevers*, and the neceſſity of the Phyſicians

advice in them; to empty the original Focus, to prevent its ferment, Circulation into the nobler Parts; and to help the digeſtion of the febrile Matter, by raiſing the circulation of the Blood, or depreſſing it, when too high; or by making an artificial Criſis by the Bark, when the Patient is weak. I will give the following Catalogue of the Hiſtories of theſe *Fevers*, their ſeveral Focuſſes, and the febrile Matter to be Digeſted and Evacuated.

In the Firſt Book of the *Epidemics*.

Hiſtory I. *A Splenetic* Fever, *the Focus in the Spleen, and the febrile Matter, the black Blood putrifying in the ſplenetic and hypochondriac Veſſels.*

Hiſtory II. *A Hypochondriac* Fever *from the Choler, collected in the Liver, and the black Blood in the Spleen, both were the cauſes of this* Fever.

Hiſtory III. *A Hypochondriac* Fever, *the choler and ſplenetic Blood, were the fermenting or putrifying Humours, to ſtimulate this* Fever.

Hiſtory IV. *A* Fever, *for want of due Purgations after Child birth, the firſt Focus in the Womb, and that transferred Blood to the Hypochondria, and Head.*

Hiſtory

History V. *A Uterine* Fever, *the first Focus in the Womb, and the Blood circulating into many Parts, produced divers others Focusses.*

History VI. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *from Sizineſs, and Choler, bred in the Veſſels of Circulation.*

History VII. *A Cauſus, or Violent* Fever *from the rarifaction of Blood in the Circulating Veſſels, by ſome bilioſe Cacochymia in it.*

History VIII. *A* Fever *by a Surfeit, the Matter of the* Fever *a nidorous Chyle, the firſt Focus the Stomach and Guts.*

History IX. *A* Fever, *with a Gangrene, the febrile Matter putrified Blood.*

History X. *A Rheumatic* Fever *from ſizey Blood in the Head, and Muſcles.*

History XI. *A* Fever *after Child birth, the firſt Focus in the Womb, then in the Hypochondria, and Head.*

History XII. *A* Fever *from a Surfeit, the Focus in the Stomach and Guts, the Chyle afterwards inflamed both the Hypochondria, and Head.*

History XIII. *A* Fever *of a pregnant Woman, the febrile Matter lodged in the Arteries, and Muſcles, and on the ſpinal Marrow.*

History XIV. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *with few Menſes,*

The following Hiſtories are in the Third Book of *Epidemics*.

Hiſtory I. *A Nervous* Fever, *with Trembling, the firſt Focus in the Head, and the febrile Matter at firſt inflamed the Brain and cauſed a Delirium.*

Hiſtory II. *A Nervous* Fever *by ſizey Humours inflaming the Head, which cauſed Deafneſs, Delirium, Coma.*

Hiſtory III. *A Rheumatic* Fever, *with Pains in the Head, and at laſt Pains in the Hip and Knees, and another Focus in the Hypochondria.*

Hiſtory IV. *A* Fever *whoſe Focus was in the Head, and Stomach, both inflamed by ſizey Blood.*

Hiſtory V. *A* Fever, *the Focus in the Head, and Stomach inflamed by Drinking; a hot Chyle the febrile Matter.*

Hiſtory VI. *A* Fever, *with a conſumptive Conſtitution, the Matter of the* Fever *in the Lungs by a Diſtillation.*

Hiſtory VII. *A* Fever, *with a Quinſey, the inflammatory Sizineſs, the Matter of the* Fever *in the Muſcles.*

History VIII. *A* Fever, *with Looſeneſs, that was cauſed by ſome obſtruction in the Liver and Spleen, and the Flux ſtimulated by Exerciſe.*

History IX. *A* Fever, *with a Volvulus or Cholic, the ſizey Blood in the Inteſtines, in the Matter of the* Fever.

History X. *A* Fever, *with Looſeneſs, after a Miſcarriage, the Focus in the Womb, or Veins, being a Cauſus.*

History XI. *A* Fever *after Abortion, with many Stools, there were other Focus, the Head, and Muſcles inflamed, and the Hypochondria.*

History XII. *A Woman, after hard Labour, had many Stools, and the Stomach and Hypochondria inflamed, and bled at the Noſe, and was Comatoſe when the Blood affected the Head.*

History XIII. *A* Fever, *with a Focus in the Head, and Hypochondria, and many Stools.*

History XIV. *A* Fever, *with ſtop of the Lochia, Looſeneſs, the firſt Focus in the Womb, after in the Hypochondria, and Head.*

History XV. *A* Fever, *the firſt Focus in the Hypochondria, Stomach, and Spleen, and after the tranſlation of the ſplenetic Blood to the Head, there was the Focus.*

History

History XVI. *A Phrenſy by the Inflammation in the Head, there was the firſt Focus of ſizey Humours, and another was in the Liver and Stomach at the ſame time.*

History XVII. *A* Fever, *with rheumatic, ſizey Blood repelled and tranſlated to the Head from the Thigh.*

History XVIII. *A* Fever *from Blood in the Head, and Spleen Veſſels.*

History XIX. *A* Fever *in the firſt eruption of the Menſes, their ſudden ſtop drove the Blood into the Head.*

History XX. *A* Fever, *with a Pluriſey.*

History XXI. *A* Fever, *with a Focus in the Head, Stomach, and Hypochondria, and at laſt rheumatic Pains in the Muſcles of the lower Parts.*

History XXII. *A* Fever *from Venery, and Drinking, the Focus in the Stomach, Hypochondria, at laſt in the Head and Limbs.*

History XXIII. *A* Fever *from Paſſion in a melancholic Woman.*

History XXIV. *A* Fever *by the uterine Blood transferred to the Head.*

History XXV. *A* Fever, *with the Focus in the Liver and Head.*

Hiſtory XXVI. *A* Fever *after Labour, very difficult, the firſt Focus in the Womb, after in the Hypochondria and Head.*

Hiſtory XXVII. *A* Fever *from Grief, the Focus in the Head, with the melancholic Blood ſtagnating there.*

Hiſtory XXVIII. *A* Fever *by Drinking, and Venery, the Focus in the Hypochondria, and Head.*

THE general Method of curing of Epidemical *Fevers*, may be deduced from *Hippocrates*'s Hiſtories; and the uſe of the Cortex in an imperfect Criſis, muſt be preſcribed. Since almoſt all Epidemics have both external and internal Cauſes, if we will purſue *Hippocrates*'s Method, we muſt firſt conſider the external Cauſes; which are the different States of the Seaſons of the Year; and afterwards obſerve the internal Cauſes, which diſpoſe our Bodies to each kind of *Fever*.

'TIS not any daily changes which can breed a diſpoſition to the Epidemic *Fevers*, but the natural States of the Spring, when Blood has its plethoric quantity; or the Summer, when Choler abounds and breeds a greater Fervour in our Humours, and that diſpoſes to acute and burning *Fevers*; or the Autumn, in which the Bilis-atra prevails, by a mixture of choler and ſalſo acid Humours; and the colder Air turns the Circulation more into the Viſcera;

or

or the Winter Cold abating the Perſpiration fills the Blood with Seroſe and Pituitoſe Lymphàs: Theſe ſeveral natural States produce chronical Diſeaſes; when any different State of the Air ſucceeds, then the Diſeaſes are moſt natural, and leſs dangerous; but if the Spring be like Summer, or Autumn, or Winter, all Diſeaſes whether Chronical or Epidemical *Fevers* are moſt dangerous; becauſe ill qualities are bred by the unnatural Seaſon in the Humours, they not being naturally prepared by the Circulation, and therefore ill Secreted.

THE preter-natural States of the Seaſons are hot and humid, hot and dry, cold and humid, cold and dry: All that is obſerved more by this Age, is the preſſure of the Air, by which the Circulation is turned inwards, by cold, and the Skin is contracted in dry Weather; or elſe it turns more outwardly by Wet and Storms as the preſſure is leſs: When the Air is moſt hot and cold, we find by the Thermometer, both in Winter and Summer, as the Spring of the Air alters by a leſs preſſure, ſo the Globuli of our Blood and Humours grow greater, and leſs fit for Motion and Circulation; the windy Air in our Bodies is the common Air without, as *Hippocrates* obſerved, the Air acts chiefly on our Humours, and little on the ſolid parts, unleſs on the reſpiration, and by that it may alter the return of the Circulation through the Veins; the reſpiration is moſt eaſie in cool and dry Weather, and difficult in the contrary hot and wet.

THE

THE contents of the Stomach and inteſtines alter with the Air which is continually communicated to them, to rarifie into Wind, or condenſe them into a cruder State by cold and humidity.

COLD contracts the Skin, but hot Weather, and the humid relax it; and this is contrary to the nature of a Chord; which contracts by wet: The Skin relaxes when the preſſure is leaſt; and is relaxed by wet, as Leather moiſtned, and that contracts when dryed by great heat.

HIPPOCRATES Diſciple muſt next enquire what are the Antecedent cauſes of the *Fever*, which diſpoſed the Humours to it; by too great a quantity, or ill quallity, and the preter-natural States of the Air produced them: By the firſt evident and violent Symptoms, we may obſerve, where the Focus of the *Fever* is, that is, the firſt place in which it begins to raiſe a Putrifaction; and that is done by a violent Circulation irritated by the antecedent Cauſes and by ſome of the non-naturals, or changes of Air, putrid or hot Diet, violent Exerciſe, ſtop of Excretions, or Paſſions, *&c.* Theſe with the antecedent Diſpoſitions in the Chyle, Blood, ſecretitious Humours, are the firſt Stimulus of the *Fever*.

IN every ſpecies of *Fevers* there are different Humours which tend to a Putrifaction, or have ſome degrees of it: The Blood is coagulated by infectious *Fevers*, or over rarified in a Cauſus, or its natural Evacuations ſtopt by obſtruction of the Menſes, or Lochia; the

Chyle is depraved by Surfeits, the ſecretions of Choler, Atra-bilis, Pituitous, lacteal Lympha, or Serum are obſtructed in their Glands; and theſe mixt with Blood and its Serum, are the febrile Matter, which muſt be Digeſted, Concocted, into a purulent Matter, that it may paſs any of the Glands; and be evacuated by a critical Expulſion.

In the very hot Countries, ſuch as *Aſia*, and *Greece*, there was a more evident and violent Excretion, by a Criſis, becauſe their Diet was more vitious, their Air hotter, and their Circulations more violent; therefore we cannot queſtion, but the critical, tumultuous Motions deſcribed by *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, were Matters of Fact: But ſince in our Climate, the *Fevers* have the ſame Cauſes, and Symptoms; we muſt alſo acknowledge that the ſeveral Humours in *Fevers* have the ſame purulent Maturation, and Concoction, as in the hotter Countries; but ours being Colder, our Diet and Humours more viſcid, a longer time is neceſſary for the Secretions; their critical Secretions which happened on their ſeventh, will be on our ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth, and their fourteenth, and ſeventeenth, on our twentieth, or twenty firſt: And we may obſerve Hæmorrhagies, Fluxes, Menſium, and Dyſenteries, to be critical in our Cauſus, Vomitings and Purgings in our hypochondrial Obſtructions, which makes a Criſis in our remittents; and Sweats very hot and fætid in our Intermittents; and plenty of Urine, in our ſerous Defluxions, with

with a well digeſted Sediment, and in Rheumatic *Fevers*.

III. *HIPOCRATES* Diſciple muſt conſider, what is to be done in the ſeveral Stages of our *Fevers*

I. In the beginning, ſome Humour that ſtagnates, or is evacuated by ſome Gland from its Focus, muſt have ſuch Evacuation as the part is capable of; whereby we may cure or palliate the firſt Symptoms of the *Fever*, and leſſen the plenitude in a particular Part.

Where nature attempts an Evacuation, we muſt aſſiſt her by Vomiting, by Purging, and thereby diſcharge ſome part of febrile Matter which irritates tho' Crude, by its plenitude; and this Method will relieve the Obſtructed, or inflamed Viſcera: But if any Humour ſtagnates through Viſcidity, and cauſes Pains, and Inflammations, and there be a Plethora, and Strength, we muſt firſt Bleed a ſufficient quantity to relieve the Pain and Inflammation. This is *Hippocrates*'s Direction to evacuate in the beginning all Turgeſcencies, which make the firſt violent Symptoms.

In the ſecond Stage of the *Fevers*, a vigorous Circulation is to be preſerved, which may agitate and attenuate the Viſcidities in the febrile Matter, and render it more fluid and purulent, during the augment of the *Fever*.

We abate the extraordinary fervid Circulation by more Bleeding, Glyſters, by a thin diluting Diet without any fermented Liquor,

and Fleſh Meats, by cool Air, and compoſing Draughts.

If the Circulation runs too ſlow and weak, we muſt irritate it by cordial Boluſſes, by Bliſters, Vinoſe Diet, and Fleſh Broths; in cold Extremities, Friction, or warm Fomentations may be uſeful, and warm Unctions, and Baths.

The great danger in the augment, is the Circulation of the febrile Matter from its firſt Focus to another, in the Lungs, or Head; and then we muſt uſe all ſort of Revulſions, Bleeding in the Foot, Glyſters, and Bliſters on the Legs, and hot Plaiſters to the Feet, and Cupping.

If the febrile Matter be transferred to the Lungs or Head, notwithſtanding all our Revulſions; we muſt promote the return of the Circulation from the Lungs or Head by Bleeding, Bliſters, Cupping, and proper Fomentations, as in Pleuriſies, or the Phrenitis, that the Inflammation may fall on the Limbs, or lower Parts.

In the State of the *Fever*, the Urine ſhews the digeſtion of the febrile Matter, by the white, equal, ſmooth Sediment: And every ſort of *Fever* will have a different Criſis, on a different Day: After a perfect critical evacuation all Symptoms abate, the Pulſe is ſtronger, and the thin Diet may be changed the Day after a perfect Criſis.

If the Criſis be defective, we muſt uſe ſuch evacuations as Nature imperfectly attempted, by Vomiting,

Vomiting, Purging, Sweating, Bleeding; and then if the Perſon be weak, and the Diſeaſe long, we may make an artificial Criſis by the Cortex; which precipitates the turbid Urine; but it can do no good in clear, pale, thin Urine; for then the febrile Matter does not circulate in the Veins; but is lodged in that part where the Symptoms are moſt violent. I cannot but ſuggeſt the uſe of Oils and Unctions, as ſoon as the Small Pox are fully out; for they will relax the Skin, and draw out the Serum into the Puſtule, and helps its Maturation; is not this Method to aſſiſt Nature in its Criſis? and *Alpinus* ſays, the *Ægyptians* uſe Oil of bitter Almonds and Niter for the ſame end; and do we not always uſe Poulteſſes for that end, to draw forth and mature, and to ſhorten the external Abſceſſes? We have juſt Reaſon, and *Alpinus*'s experience, to direct us in this Experiment, where the Skin is old or dry: If any Fomentation to the Hands or Feet be neceſſary; Figs boiled in Poſſet-drink, with Saffron, and Oil of Lillies added, may be ſucceſsful.

In the declination, if the Criſis cures all Symptoms, 'tis a perfect one; and nothing is to be done by *Hippocrates*'s Direction; but if it be imperfect, without a concocted Sediment, we muſt expect a Relapſe, or a long Diſeaſe, with an Abſceſſe, or Death. This is the proper time for Sweating, or Purging, to carry off the relicts of a Criſis, according to *Hippocrates*, *Cocta non cruda*, are to be evacuated; what

what Friction, or warm Water Baths can do, was tryed by the old Writers, and ſince *Hippocrates* uſed warm Fomentations to the Head to help the Hæmorrhagies when too ſmall; why may we not uſe the ſame to the Glands in the Hypochondria, when their Secretion is too little for a good Criſis? and then that Method and Specific taſtes, which will promote the Secretion, which Nature uſes, for the particular ſecreted Humour obſtructed, muſt be purſued, ſuch are Hepatics, a bitter Wine, with Elixir Proprietatis prepared with an Acid; the Splenetics are Tincture of Steel in bitter Wines; the Serum is evacuated by Volatile or fixed Salts, and the Viſcidities and Eſſerveſcencies muſt be cooled and diluted by Spaw Waters; and ſuch Specifics are to be uſed after the Cortex againſt ſome of the Secretitious Humours left in the Blood, after the uſe of the Cortex: For that there is ſuch Relicts, we may obſerve by the Relapſes after the Cortex: Such Relapſes frequently happen Spring and Fall, after the Cure by the Cortex, and many dye by ſuch Relapſes; the only way to prevent ſuch, is to Bleed and Purge Spring and Fall, and afterwards to uſe an Ounce, in eight Doſes, of the Bark in ſubſtance, with a Glaſs of Wine, and never to attempt the Cure under three Ounces of the Bark; and then to uſe ſuch Specifics as the cauſe of the *Fever* requires, if it be any ſecreted Humour, I believe *Galen*'s Notion is true; we muſt treat the Gout as an Inflammation, and we may Bleed,

Vomit,

Vomit, and take Glyſters, in the beginning of the Fits, and after they have continued fourteen or twenty Days, under a thin Diet. All the old Writers applyed Fomentations, Oils, Plaiſters, Baths, to diſcuſs the Relicts of the Fits; 'tis vain to think Nature will always evacuate the Matter of that Defluxion, by Sweat, or Urine: In old Gouts, where the Circulation is decay'd; it muſt be helped by externals, the Blood is clear, but the Gouty part full of Humour.

As to the time when the Bark may ſafely be taken. This is my Obſervations.

I. The Bark cannot ſafely be taken till Bleeding, Vomiting, and Purging have preceeded, on the intermitting Days; if the Perſons be ſtrong, and full of Humours, ſome part muſt be evacuated.

II. The Bark ought not to be given in the increaſe of the *Fever*, becauſe then the Humour is Crude, Viſcid, and unfit for Secretion; but if the Perſon be weak, and there be Reaſon to fear a tranſlation of the febrile Humours to the Lungs, or Head, we may prevent that by the Cortex, but afterwards we muſt expect a Relapſe.

III. The moſt proper time is the State of the *Fever*, when Humours are well concocted, but have an imperfect Criſis: If we conſider the taſte of the Bark, 'tis nauſeous and bitter,

and

and by thoſe qualities is a Detergent of obſtructed Humours; and it has a great Stypticity, by which it may precipitate Viſcidities, and ſtop a violent Circulation, and cool Ebullitions of the Blood; by theſe qualities we may help an imperfect Criſis, ſhorten the Diſeaſe, and there is leſs danger of a Relapſe, than when it is given in the Augment too ſoon: And when we give the Bark we may give two Ounces boiled in Aq. Font. three Pounds to two Pounds, and to this we may add ſuch Specifics, Salts, Syrups, Tinctures, Spirits, as are proper for the Obſtruction of any Secretion; and after the Decoction, take one Ounce of the Bark in ſubſtance, and at laſt bitter Wines, with Tincture of Steel, and with Spaw Water.

IV. THE Bark is never to be given when the Urine is thin, and has no Sediment, becauſe the putrid Matter is then fixt in ſome Focus; and the return of it thence into the general Circulation, muſt firſt be attempted, before the uſe of the Bark; and we diſcern its return by the thick Sediment in the Urine.

I HAVE here endeavoured to explain the old Notions of *Fevers*, by our modern Inventions, and Improvement in Anatomy; and to accommodate the old and new Practice in *Fevers*: we may obſerve in theſe Hiſtories, that moſt died by imperfect Criſeſſes, and in them the Cortex will be very uſeful: And we alſo knew, that the Bark given too ſoon, and without

out due Evacuations, will certainly be attended by Relapſes; therefore I have propoſed the Writing of both Methods of Cure; and that both are to be rationally managed by true Intentions taken from the Hiſtory of *Fevers*; and not by Empirical raſh Experiments: We let Nature concoct the cauſes of the *Fevers*, and expel the Humours that produce them when it can prevail; but when it makes an imperfect Criſis, we aſſiſt her by the Bark, and thereby make an artificial Criſis; and that the Bark has that effect, we may be aſſured, by the great Sediment precipitated in the Urine, when the Bark is taken; and it gives a healthful colour and conſiſtence to the Urine, and then the Symptoms of the *Fever* ceaſe.

NOTES omitted.

RECTE faciunt Medici, qui apparentibus papulis rare faciunt cutim, atrahant materiam et conſervant illas eruptiones: Ubi parotides adſunt optimum eſt ut laxantibus et attrahentibus conſerventur *Mercurialis Bonon. Lection. page* 36.

THIS is the rational Method to be tried in the Small Pox.

GALENUS ut febres curaret podagram balneis excitavit. *Merc. Bonon. Lect. page* 44. Uſus reſicantium functuaſiſſimis ſiquidem vidi ex eorum úſu graves abſceſſus factos, in partibus infirmis, qui ex toto morbum obſtulerint.

ANTONIUS Porti, de variolis et morbillis quotes *Rhazis* for the uſe of a Fomentation to help the Maturation of all Peſtilential Tumours (and ſuch he eſteems the Small Pox) ſuch is a Decoction of Chamomile, Melilot, Althea, Violets, Wheat Bran in Bladders; applyed to the Body, (*viz.* the Hands and Feet;) This is not neceſſary in a mild Small Pox, neither can a Malignant kind be ſuppurated; in neither, uſe Fomentations, nor Oils; but in a Middle kind which do not maturate; theſe may be tried from the ſeventh Day to the eleventh; and *Porti*, a *Venetian* Phyſician, commends for the Burning and Itching at laſt, porcrorum ecphractica et eccatharctica; ſunt autem hec tum nitroſa tum amara; and this *Alpinus* preſcribes alſo: And *Sylvius*, a Fotus of warm Milk.

RAZES, ſi in plantis pedum difficilis eruptio contingat, has ex oleo tepido et aquâ calida foveto; quod ſi dolor cum his non quieverit, ſeſamo purgato et contuſo in lacte macerato ipſas inungito; et iterum ex aqua calido foveto, et iterum inungito; palmas contuſas et Butyro miſtas illinito (our Palme Oil may be uſeful:) quæ cutim emolliunt: facilem peſtilentiæ exitum parant, dolorem ſedant, dictam intentionem perficiunt.

POTI commends Balneationes totius corporis, after the Small Pox, to mollify all the Cicatrices, and then a detergent ablution of Urine

Urine of a Boy; or emulſion of bitter Almonds. Aq. Spermatis Ranarum, and Brandy and Milk take away the redneſs, and a Cough remaining after the Small Pox was cured by the Humhums: And thus many Relicts after *Fevers* were cured by warm Baths, preſcribed by the old Writers; and none of theſe things can well be attempted till Bleeding and Purging has been preſcribed; and nothing muſt be attempted without a rational Indication.

THIS is a uſeful Rule, Excretiones ſymptomaticæ non ſunt cohibendæ modo vires conſtent; therefore in the beginning of *Fevers* we promote all ſymptomatical Excretion, by Vomits, lenitive Purges, and Bleeding: By theſe we diminiſh the quantity of the febrile Matter, and may cool the Ebullition by acid Syrups in Barley Water, till the Criſis happens, and then that muſt be aſiſted when deficient by Externals, as well as Internals.

HIPPOCRATES reckons the Exanthemata amongſt the Diſeaſes of Children, the old *Latins* had no other Name for the Small Pox, and *Raſes* calls it *Peſtes*; and it is truly the *Northern* Plague; the putrid kind of it as acute and pernicious as the Plague and both are Epidemical *Fevers*: The external Cauſes of both, which diſpoſe us to it, are Air *Calidus* and *Humidus*, *conſtitutio auſtrina*; theſe are the *Peſtiferæ Conſtitutiones*; but the Contagion is in both by the Seroſe Effluviums,

which are ſent from ſome putrid Body of Mankind; the *Fever* is the ſame and is then Epidemical; but the Serum being every where putrid, it is to be evacuated by the cutaneous Glands; and when that is critically done, the *Fever* in the Small Pox remits: But the Serum cannot be ripened into a purulent Matter without a new Ebullition, as in the ripening of outward Inflammations; and as we ripen ſuch Tumours by Emollients, ſo we muſt help the Suppuration in the Small Pox by Externals applyed to the Face, Hands, and Feet: Cardo curationis hic eſt ut a partibus internis ad externas revellantur omnes chores morbidi: and we make ſuch Revulſions chiefly by Externals: We may keep the Body warm, not hot; too much Sleep hinders all Evacuations: We Bleed in the firſt or ſecond Day, to prevent the fervid Ebullition: This is *Mercurialis*'s Advice, potius laudo ut mittatur ſanguis a partibus infernis, by Lancet or Cucurbitulæ, which Cupping may be uſed after the Puſtles appear, becauſe they attract the Circulation outwardly; and in Children Leeches may be applyed to the Feet: Oils inflame outwardly in any Eryſipela's, and not to be uſed alone, nor till the *Fever* remits; all Plaiſters, Narcotics, cool; Externals, hinder the Expulſion: Quod ſi dolor & cruciatus urgent, laudant *Arabes* ut medulla aliqua aut etiam bubula illinantur partes duræ et fervidæ, qua dolor mitigetur: This Decoction is commended to help Maturation, boil Figs and Mallows in Water,

Water, cum Goſſipio tangantur: And this Decoction cleanſes the Skin at laſt: Lupins, Beans, Barley, ana, boiled to ſoftneſs, in Water two Pounds, add Salt half an Ounce, to waſh the Face.

SINCE *Hippocrates* uſed Externals to help a Criſis; I cold not omit this hint, for our Learned Profeſſion, who know well the rational Practice, and ſuch of the *Materia Medica* which can ſafely relax the Skin, and attract the Puſtulæ, and Maturate them: Whether they be Oil of Neatsfeet, Axungia's clarified, or mucilaginous Decoctions with Oils: 'Tis probable animal Medicines will be moſt convenient.

Some farther Obſervations relating to the Small Pox, from Hippocrates's Epidemics, *and other Authors.*

HIPPOCRATES, in his *Epidemics*, Lib. VI. Text 29. *Gallen*'s *Comment*, the firſt, has theſe Words, οι δὲ πεμφυγώδεες ἰδεῖν δεινοί; This is one Species of *Fevers*; but this ſo perplexed the Commentators, that many left this Species of peſtilent *Fevers* out of the Text: Theſe are our Small Pox *Fevers*, moſt terrible to look on. *Galen* obſerves, that theſe are μελάφλυκταιναι with Puſtules, and theſe *Fevers* with Tubercles have their Names from the Symptoms: *Galen* calls them λοιμώδεις, πυρέτους

as

as a true Species of *Fevers*, becauſe it has a putredinous Heat, and therefore a Species of *Fevers* diſtinguiſhable by the Touch, as well as by the Eruptions of Puſtules; which with its Tumours and Ulcers make it appear terrible: The *Arabians* treat of the *Variolæ* under the title of peſtilent *Fevers*; others call the *Variolæ a Synochus cum putredine*, becauſe of its Fætor, and its infection make it Epidemical.

HIPPOCRATES, Lib. VI. of the *Epidemics*, Text 35. *Galen*'s *Comment.* the third, has theſe Words, by which he directs us in the Cure of theſe peſtilent *Fevers*, with Puſtules: τὰ γινόμενα ἕλκεα ἢ φύματα κρίνοντα πυρετὸν, ὅσα τᾶυτα μὲν φλεγμονὰς, ἀκεσίας, οἷς ἐγκαλα λείπεται, βεβαιόταται, ἢ ἰάχισαι ὑποτρέφαι:

By this Aphoriſm we are taught to promote the Criſis in *Fevers* with Tubercles and Ulcers; and in the ſecond Book of the *Epidemics* the ſame is ſaid, Ulcers and Tubercles make a Criſis; and if they do not evacuate the Humour, a relapſe will follow.

This is a curious Obſervation in *Mercurialis* Bonon. Lectures, page 36.

Rectefaciunt Medici, qui apparentibus papulis rarefaciunt cutim, attrahant materiam, et conſervant illas eruptiones; ubi parotides adſunt, optimum eſt ut laxantibus et attrahentibus conſerventur.

All

ALL external Tubercles which are acuminated and ſoft are ſooneſt ripened; but the hard and flat are ill. *Hipp.* Lib. VI. of *Epidemics*, This Aphoriſm directs us to make the Puſtules ſoft and acuminated; which effects can only be produced by Externals, Oil of Almonds and Spermaceti, as in *Bates* Unguent. ad Foveas. *Dolorem lenit acrimoniam tollit, Bat. Diſp.*

ABSCESSUS ſi facti ſed non copioſe ſatis en ſint boni, medicus augere eos debet: ſi mali comprimendi ſunt.

TO prevent the Small Pox coming to the Face, apply a warm Poulteſs, made of Rye Flower; Small Beer, and Salt, to the Soles of the Feet, which may be renewed twice or thrice in a Day, Vide *Sprengell, Hippocrates* Aphoriſms.

THOSE things which mollify the Skin *Razes* applyed to the Feet, ſuch as a Fotus of Oil and Water, Dates pounded with Butter, and Decoction of Camomile, Althea, Bran, put into Bladders and applyed to the Body to help maturation; Ung. Dialtheæ may be tryed on the Feet.

HIPPOCRATES, Lib. de coacis, præ notionibus dicebat, quibus in febribus continuis in principio per totum corpus Puſtulæ erumpunt, lethale, niſi purulentur.

EPIPHA-

EPIPHANIUS Ferdinandus centum Hiſtoriæ, and page 85, theſe Directions he gives when the red and black Exanthemata appeared in a double Tertian.

JUSSI ut fiat inunctio Ætij, ex in ſale nitro, oleo, aquà, multum enim commendatur ad malignas *Febres*, nam a centro movet materiam ad circumferentiam; et naturæ motus adjuvatur, et fæliciſſimam ego experior.

HIPPOCRATES obſerves in the third Book of Aphoriſms, Sect. 20. many Diſeaſes happen in the Spring, amongſt which are Ulcerous Puſtules, and Tubercles, called ἐξανθησιες: Aph. 26. Lib. III. *Galen.*

GALEN in his *Comment* on *Hippocrates's* Aph. 11. Lib. I. directs Phyſicians to obſerve Natures motions in *Fevers*, and if it be convenient, we ought to aſſiſt it: But if thro' inconvenient parts, to divert the Motion, the *Loca Conferentia* in the Small Pox are the Skin, where a full Eruption and timely Maturation muſt be promoted, *Hippocrates* adviſes Cataplaſms externally to the Side as ſoon as the Spit becomes purulent; and thereby help the Maturation in Pluriſies.

THE *Morbilli* ſeem to be the red Globuli of the Blood, but the *Variolæ* both the red Particles and Serum; and this Putrifaction happens in wet and warm Seaſons moſt.

ARIS-

ARISTOTLE deſcribes the *Vari* as ſmall Tumours bred in young Mens Faces, before the Beard grows, from *Vari* is the name of *Variolæ*.

IF we can help the Concoction of the Humours in the ſmall Pox, we ſhall ſhorten the Diſeaſe, and ſecure the Recovery; for by the want of Concoction, the Humours in the *Variolæ* produces Abſceſſes, Acriſia's, Pains, long Diſeaſes, Death, and Relapſes, according to the ſixth Book of *Epidemics*, *Hippocrates* Aphoriſms.

QUÆ ACUMQUE concoqui opus eſt occludi convenit. When the Puſtules are filled, ſome Emplaſtic Medicines which retain the Heat, may help the Maturation, ſuch are Oil of Almonds, Sperma ceti, *Quere*, whether any Wax may be added or Roſin.

IF any very hot Unctions be uſed in the Small Pox, they will increaſe the Inflammation and cold ones will repel the Expulſion; therefore moderate warm and relaxing Oils are moſt convenient to promote the Expulſion and Maturate.

IT may be obſerved that the Maturation of the *Variolæ*, is the ſame ſometimes as that of a Pleuriſy in fourteen, ſeventeen, or twenty Days; and in hot Conſtitutions ſooner than in the cold; therefore in ſuch we muſt aſſiſt Nature's Criſis, and Maturation; we uſe Ung. Dialtheæ, or Ung. Anodynum, or de Mucilaginibus in Pleuritic Pains and Tumours, with

Fevers, and therefore the ſame may be tryed on the Hands and Feet in the Variolæ, to help Maturation.

MR. *Peto*, had a vehement *Fever* with his Small Pox, to whoſe Feet, a Doctor from *Worceſter* applied raw Slices of Beef, which drew the Circulation downwards from his Head, and raiſed the Puſtules very high, and his Recovery was imputed to the Beef, which was often changed, becauſe it ſtank much. This Account I had from Mr. *Hector*, who attended the ſick Gentleman.

THEREFORE I would adviſe ſuch trials to be made on the Feet firſt, and the Legs may be ſafely anointed with Oil of bitter Almonds, and Niter, which will raiſe Pimples on the Skin, and help the Eruption after the ſeventh Day till the eleventh, and then Suppuratives may be uſed. The *Ægyptian* Practice, will juſtify this Experiment, and the hints, which may be found in *Rhaſis*, who recommends Externals, and names them.

THE *Arabians* firſt treated particularly of the Small Pox, and always Bled for the Fervor of Humours, and becauſe they obſerved, that the Humours were drove a centro ad *circumferentiam*; therefore they helped this Motion by Externals and Internals; they treated them as Tumours or Effloreſcences from the Ebullition of Blood: And they obſerved their Contagion by a Vapour, or Contact, or Fomes; But

ſince

ſince the *Arabians* imputed this Diſeaſe to the impurity of the Mothers Menſtrua, they could not eſteem it a new Diſeaſe. This is a contagious *Fever*, natural to the *Europian* Climates, and from thence travel'd into *America*, where it never was before the *Europeans* infected them; nor the *Lues Venerea*, ſo frequent in *Europe*, or ſo Virulent, till it came from *America*; therefore infectious Diſeaſes proper to ſome Places, are oft carried into other Countries, and then eſteemed as a new Diſeaſe; ſo the Plague, the moſt Peſtilent, travels from *Africa* and *Ægypt*, into *Aſia* and *Europe*. Theſe Diſeaſes are bred in particular Regions, Leproſy in *Ægypt*; and the Peſtilence at *Memphis*; at *Rome*, Tertians and Diſtillations, in Fenny Countries, Agues; the Scurvey in the *North*.

MERCURIALIS eſteemed the Small Pox as a peſtilent *Fever*, depending on the hot acd humid Air; but *Ephiphanius Ferdinandus* in his ſeventy eighth Hiſtory of Diſeaſes, thinks it an old Diſtemper, but now more Malignant in its Symptoms, through the Luxury of our Age; he thinks it intimated in the ſeventh Book of the *Epidemics*, *in Timonatis puero duorum Menſium, ut exanthemata in cruribus, coxis, lumbis, Epigaſtrio, et erant Tumores valde rubicandiet*; *Epidem. Com.* II. *Nonne recenſet exanthemata lethalia in pueris, quæ fortaſſis contagioſa erant*; et VI. *Aphoriſ.* 9. et VI. *Epidem. Com.* 2. Text 30. *Nonne ponit curationem, venæ ſectionem et pharmociam*;

Ætius Lib. XIV. Cap. 63. *Nonne in infantibus aliquando criri in toto corpore papulæ, ſeu puſtulas ſcribit.* *Epiphanius* thinks the Reaſon why the Antients did not deſcribe their Cure, was, becauſe the *Variolæ* are a natural Criſis, and that Humour being leſs Malignant, they left it to Nature; and ſince the Plague ſeldom infects twice, the *Variolæ* ſeldom are taken twice; neither will either of thoſe Diſeaſes infect Brutes. The Infection of both is taken by the Breath, and Coagulates the Blood, as all animal Venoms do, and then the Circulation is irritated to expel the Coagulations; the *Meaſles* are moſt near the nature of an Eriſipelas, and the *Variolæ* of a Phlegmon; the *Meaſles* are more thick, but leſs, and only on the Skin, with a roughneſs, they riſe ſooner than the *Variolæ*, and are over in eight Days; they are red, pale, black, purple, or green, from the natural temper of our Humours; theſe are ſometimes very Malignant in corrupt Conſtitutions, *ut non ſolum carnoſum genus adoriuntur, ſed oſſa quoq. dilaniant, et corrumpant*; they breed Aſthmatic Dyſpnæa's, Conſumption, King's Evil, Dyſenteries, Diarrhea's, Dropſies, intermitting Fevers, Boils, Impoſtumations; If they do not come forth, and the Breath be difficult, they oppreſs the Lungs, or the Inteſtines, by a Diarrhea and Dyſentery: The ſecond *Fever* is a Symptom from the Maturation, Pains and *Fevers* always attend Maturation; and if that can be promoted, it muſt be by Externals, and that will make the Diſeaſe

ſhorter,

ſhorter, and ſafer, and prevent the Delirium, Watching, Thirſt, Pitting, and make Veſicatories unneceſſary, and moderate Attractives, ſuch as ſtimulate and Relax may be more uſeful in ſuch *Fevers*, than the coſtic Veſicatories, which burn with their hot Particles. The Bitters and Nitrous, cure the Itching and Abſterge, as Oil of bitter Almonds and Niter. See *Alpinus*. If the Conſtitution be Sanguine, the Puſtles are red, if Melancholic black, livid, if the Blood be Choleric they will be yellowiſh: Bleeding or a Diarrhæa are good in the beginning.

BLEEDING in the firſt or ſecond Day cools, does not hinder the Criſis, and when the *Fever*, and ill Symptoms continued: The *Arabians* Bled at any time, or if the Puſtules went in again, and in Quinſies, Lethargies, Phrenſies, Dyſenteries, Opthalmies, or other great Symptoms; the Bleeding in the Foot makes a good Revulſion in Malignant Caſes in the beginning; and Bleed by Leeches in Children; and after fourteen Days a lenient Purge may be given, and no Purge in the beginning; at laſt Bathe.

I ONCE let Blood in the Bleeding Small Pox, and found the Blood black and liquid, without Fibers: Neither this, nor Styptics can do any ſervice, nor any Diaphoretics, nor Opiates, which I tryed: The putrid Blood muſt not be ſtopt within; and if it were poſſible to ſupply any thin Nutriment for to ſupport the Circulation, till much of the putrid Blood is run off; it is the only Method untryed;

ed; ſuch is Sack-Whey, Chicken Broth, Poſſet Drink made with an Acetum Theriacale; and theſe taken in great quantities proportionable to the quantity of Blood run off in Urine, or by Menſes; and at the ſame time proper Cordials may be uſed. The purple Spots intermixed with the Small Pox Puſtles, are from putrid Blood, and whether Cupping and Scarifying may not Evacuate that ſtagnating putrid Blood, or Scarification only, has not yet been tryed. In the Plague, which has a greater degree of Malignity; we Scarify, Cup, uſe ſtrong Cataplaſmes; and the only hope of cure is in the diſcharge of the Tumours, and ſupport of the Circulation by a ſtronger Diet, and Cordials than are uſed in common *Fevers*; and our firſt intention is to raiſe Tumours, both in the Plague, and Bleeding Small Pox:

We have ſeven Books of *Epidemics*, and ſince they deſcribe ſome Cauſes and Symptoms of *Fevers*, not explained in the firſt, and third Books of *Epidemics*, I thought it proper to collect the following Obſervations out of the reſt: And many chronical Diſeaſes preceed *Fevers*, or follow them, and many chronical Caſes have their critical Days, as Gouts forty Days, and that number of forty Days is obſervable in long Diſeaſes; Suppurations in Pleuriſies are cured in forty Days from the time of the Vomica broke, the Ilea's kills in ſeven or nine Days, and the Palpitation of the Heart kills before fifty Years; young Men die in ſeven Days of Pains in the Ear, if Blood and Pus break not forth; but old Men later:

there

there are *Fevers*, joyned with Defluxions, Pains, Tumours, Hæmorrhagies, Lethargies, Phrenitis, Quinſies, Pleuriſies, Aſthma, Gout, Dropſies, Cholics, Dyſentery, Diabetes, Pthyſis, Jaundice, Stone, all Humours which produce chronical Diſeaſes, whether Obſtructions or Fluxes, turn into *Fevers*, when they are putrified in any part; and for this Reaſon they are oft mentioned in the V. Lib. of the *Epidemics*, which are leſs eſteemed than the firſt, and third Books; and at laſt I will add ſome Notes by which I ſhall endeavour to explain ſome of the old Phyſical Notions, and accomodate them to the New. The old Writers called theſe Diſeaſes Hot, Inflammations, Eryſypelas, Herpetes, Carbuncles, and all *Fevers*, becauſe they had a burning Heat, which the Moderns explain by a violent Circulation, which is produced by that Heat; and theſe they called cold Diſeaſes, Convulſions, Tetano, Palpitationes, Stupores, Reſolutiones, Epilepſiæ, Paraplegiæ, in theſe the Circulation is ſtopt, and that occaſions the coldneſs. Thus I will endeavour to reconcile the old and new Notions by the help of the Circulation, whoſe cauſes and effects they knew, the generation of natural Heat, and animal Spirits, and if the notion of Attraction had not prejudiced them, they might have found out the Circulation, by the Valves in the Heart, which they plainly deſcribed: The old Doctors knew, that a fiery animal Heat was the Stimulus of all natural, vital, and animal Actions; and by the ſubſtraction and addition

of

of the Cauſes of that Heat, they regulated the Motion of the Humours; and the chief of *Hippocrates*'s Phyloſophy was, that all the Humours were made of Fire and Water mixt, the Fire in exceſs produced Choler, and the Water a pituitous Serum: He diſtinguiſhed the preternatural Heat into hot Bitter, hot Acrid, hot Salt, hot Putrid; and the Serum was diſtinguiſhed by its mucilaginous, watery, acidities, and ſweetneſs; or the bitter, acrid, ſalt, putrid Particles diſſolved in it. In Defluxions, the Head moſt affected by the Serum, forced thro' its Glands by the heat of the Liver, and of the Heart; that is by hot rarified Blood; and then the Stomach was cold by the long uſe of too hot Diet; which inflamed the Blood.

Obſervations I collected from Hippocrates's *ſecond Book of* Epidemics, *and* Mercurialis, Bononian Lectures, *with my Rationale, and Comment on them.*

BEFORE the Plague Carbuncles appear, and burnt Bliſters, in wet Seaſons, and Summer, with a ſenſe of Burning within; the Contagion is brought from the Eaſt; and begins in hot and wet Summers.

IN rainy Seaſons, many Sweats accompany *Fevers*; in dry Seaſons little or more Sweats, becauſe the Serum is wanting, or viſcid rainy Weather makes the Air cold in Summer and

ſtops

ſtops Perſpiration: The Thermometer ſinks by Rain in the Summer, and riſes in Rain in the Winter. In Autumn are the moſt dangerous Diſeaſes, becauſe Choler and ſalt Serum then abounds, which were bred by the hot Summer, and the cool Air and its inequality, drives the Circulation more inward, and then are Cardialgia's, Cholera, Diarrhæa, Coughs, Conſumptions, Stone Fits, and Gout.

THE Aſcarides, and all Worms, are moſt diſturbed towards the Evening; becauſe the choler and acidities, mix't with the chylous Maſs diſturbs them, ſo we may obſerve, that Bitters, Acids, Acrids, and Salt, and Oils, are the beſt Medicines againſt them; ſo Oil of bitter Almonds, and Syrup, or juice of Lemons, or Oil Olive and Vinegar kills the Worms, or diſlodges them.

WHEN there are violent Symptoms in the beginning of *Fevers*, they ſoon have an imperfect Criſis, and oft fatal; if the Fits increaſe much and anticipate, the Diſeaſe is in the Increaſe, if they diminiſh, the Diſeaſe does ſo; if they continue in the ſame State, the Criſis is nigh; the beginning of a *Fever* is reckoned till the ſigns of the concoction appear, and from thence will be the ſame length of time till the Criſis: If ſigns of Concoction appear on the ſeventh, the Criſis will be on the fourteenth, if on the Eleventh, the Criſis will be about twenty four; if the ſigns of Concoction do not appear before the fortieth day, the critical Day

will be on the eightieth, in a good Criſis the Humours are Concocted, then Separated, and at laſt Evacuated by a violent Circulation.

QUINSEYS, will have their vigour in four Days, and Pleuriſies in Seven, but both may have a longer time in our Climate; the Criſis is often fatal thro' the quantity of Matter, or its Viſcidity, or the weak Circulation, or the improper Glands it paſſes, and all Criſes in the beginning are Fatal during the Crudity; and the greater quantity then evacuated is the worſe, becauſe thoſe Evacuations weaken the Circulation. *Note*, all ſtrong Vomits and Purges are for the ſame Reaſon injurious in the beginning of the *Variolæ* and other *Fevers*.

THE return of Humours inwardly is known by the Change of Colour, and the ſinking of the Veins and Tumours: In this Caſe all volatile Salts and Tincture of Saffron give the quickeſt Relief, and Bliſters help, or Cupping, and Fomentations, and hot Oils, and Poulteſſes to the Feet. Theſe Sympathies muſt thus be explained, which are obſerved betwixt the Breaſt and Stones. A Cough ceaſes by the Inflammation of the Stones, and as that remits, the Cough returns, by the ſizey Serum circulating towards the Lungs; as the Breaſt of a pregnant Woman ſinks, ſhe Miſcarries, by the Circulation running more to the Womb; the Voice changes when Generation becomes proper, becauſe of the increaſe of the Pipe of the Trachea and greater Vigour in the pectoral Muſcles:

Eunuchs

Eunuchs become Stupid or Fooliſh, becauſe the Semen gives Vigour to the Spirits. *Ego Sæpe curavi illos qui Expuebont ſanguinem fomento ex aquâ gelidâ teſtibus adhibita*, Mercurial. *Bon. lect.* The faults in the Voice are cured by a varix in the Teſtes, by a Tranſlation of Humours.

A MANIA, cures Deafneſs; Bleeding at the Noſe, cures pains in the lower Parts; and a looſneſs cures Deafneſs; a varix Melancholly: Thoſe Abſceſſes are beſt which are in the lower Parts, as Varices in Melancholly: Pains of the Hips in Rheumatic *Fevers*, theſe are below the Parts affected, and moſt Remote, and not apt to return upwards; ſo in a Peripneumonia an Abſceſs falls on the Limbs, and by much Bliſing that may be occaſioned.

ABSCESSES are communicated by the Arteries and general Circulation, to the Head, Nerves, Muſcles, Bones, Viſcera; theſe Abſceſſes are in the Skin, Tubercles, Ulcers, Scales, falling off the Hair, Leproſy, Defluxions of choleric and Salt Humours occaſion theſe.

THE evacuation by a Criſis are Bleeding, Matter out of the Ears, digeſted Spit, Vomiting, Purging, Menſes, plenty of Urine, but by this only a perfect Criſis is not made without Sweating; a Strangury makes a ſafe Criſis becauſe Matter is then Diſcharged, a ſmall Ab-

ſceſs in the Finger cannot diſcharge the Matter of a great *Fever*.

Some Abſceſſes are diſcharged into the Belly, Veins, Brain, ſpinal Marrow, Pudendum, and where they cannot be diſcharged again, they cannot be Cured.

If the Circulation be ſtrong and the Humours Choleric, the Criſis is ſooner; but if Phlegmatic, later; but if the Circulation be weak, an Abſceſs happens in hot Conſtitutions, but if the Humours be viſcid and Circulation weak, 'tis fatal.

The Gout is produced by a defluxion of ſalſo-acid Serum, and thick Slime, ſuch as helps the motion of the Joints, and is like a vicid Jelly, boiled from Bones, and Griſles; theſe produce Inflammatory Tumours in the Joints, and Stones, and Tophi; Water-drinking helps the Saltneſs, and Viſcidity; cold Baths, ſtrengthen the Joints after the Fits, and *Balneum aq. dulcis* cures the intermitting *Fevers*, by giving a fit of the Gout in the Feet.

Distempers, in pregnant Women, happen by the retention of the Menſtrua, which cauſes Inflammations in the Head, Loins, Hips, and then Bleeding is neceſſary.

A SCIATICA was relieved by Conception; but after the Child was born, it return'd on the twentieth Day, when the Cleanſings were over.

A NURSE, whilſt ſhe Suckled, had *Papulæ*, but afterwards, when the Menſes returned, they vaniſhed.

A STRANGURY happens by the retention of the After-birth; by the ſuppreſſion of the Lochia the Body ſwells.

THE Flux Albus requires Purging, and dry Sweating, as all Glandulous Fluxes do.

A WOMAN, before her Menſes, had a Cough, and Palſy in one Hand and Foot, by the oppreſſion of the ſpinal Marrow, by Blood; it was cured in twenty Days by the Flux of the Menſes; to procure which, we Bleed in the Foot, uſe Friction, Cupping, and warm Baths to the lower Parts.

A SPLENETIC, who had the left Stone ſwelled, had alſo a ſwelled Spleen; his *Fever* had little heat, as in other Melancholics; he had a Criſis on the twentieth, by bloody florid Spits, the Blood circulating from the Spleen was thrown on the Mouth; Bleeding in the Arm and Foot was neceſſary in this caſe, and Applications to the Spleen

SECUNDUM Rectitudinem, the Tumours of the Hypochondria and Spleen, the Hæmorrhage from the Noſe, and Gums, and Abſceſſes in the Legs happen; we Bleed in Pluriſies, and Pains *Servatâ hâc rectitudine*, a Relapſe is prevented in lienoſe *Fevers* by an Hæmorrhage, or pain in the Limbs; in an Hepatic *Fever* by much Urine; Thirſt, and want of Appetite, are ſigns of Relapſes.

GOOD Abſceſſes, if they be not Copioſe, ought to be increaſed, and ill Abſceſſes diverted, or ſtopt.

HÆMORRHAGIES, on the fourth, are fatal before Concoction.

MERCURIALIS did not ſee an exquiſite Tertian in forty Years Practice.

HÆMORRAGIES, without a *Fever*, cures Coughs, Pains, Plenitude; but with a *Fever*, they muſt be at the Criſis, or after.

RIGOURS begin in the *Vena Cava*, where the Ferment of the *Fever* is firſt mixed with the Blood; the Back has largeſt Veins, and Rigours begin there in Women; but Coldneſs appears firſt in the Noſe, Hands, Feet.

THEY who have a Teneſmus, are ſubject frequently to a Dyſentery, which is a greater Inflammation, with a Flux of Blood, and Pain.

ACID Ructus coming on a Lientery, are good ſigns of ſome Digeſtion, and Retention of the Meat; there are two Sorts of Acidities, a crude one from Indigeſtion, and a ſharp Acidity, ſuch as Vinegar, from Heat: Acid Ructus end in Melancholy.

COLD Lienoſe Perſons are relieved by Diuretics, but the hot Lienoſe want Serum, which abounds in the Cold. An Inflammation in the Spleen has a *Fever*, Pulſation, hard Tumour, Pains in the Shoulder, Dyſpnæa, Delirium; by Vomits they are diſturbed, and bloody Serum is evacuated from the Stomach, the Gums and Noſe bleed, and there happen Ulcers in the Feet: The Lienoſe have black Ulcers, and black Acatrices, black Teeth, and a Parotis under the left Ear.

IMPURE Bodies, upon violent Exerciſe, have Tumours, and Ulcers, from viſcid, and bitter acrid, or ſalt Serum, and ſince all the Cacochymiæ bred by Heat, and a violent Circulation, are apt to diſſolve in the Serum into an Ichor; they will alſo diſſolve in common Water, which drank in Quantity, is a general Specific for all hot Humours.

ULCERS and Tubercles will make a Criſis, but if they do not evacuate the Humour, a Relapſe will follow: This is true in the *Meaſles* and Small Pox; and if the Tumours diſappear before Concoction 'tis dangerous.

IN a Quinſey, the Muſcles about the Larinx and Fauces are inflamed, which hinder the ſwallowing of the Saliva, and Reſpiration, and ſometimes the Bones in the Neck, are Diſlocated by the ſwelled Muſcles. Bleeding in the Neck, and Cupping relieve this Inflammation, as well as Cataplaſms.

OSCITATION is by a Stagnation of the Blood in the Lungs, and a long inſpiration cures it, and Wine and Water makes the Blood more Fluid; Pondriculation is from the Stagnation of Blood in the Muſcles, for which Exerciſe, Friction and warm Baths are proper. In Laughing we exerciſe the motion of the Diaphragm and Muſcles of the Breaſt and Belly; theſe accelerate the Circulation, and help Chylification, and all the Secretions of the Glands.

A GREAT and denſe Reſpiration is a ſign of great heat, a ſmall and rare of little Heat; a great and rare are ſigns of Delirium, and Spirituous offenders of Convulſion; when the Inſpiration and Expiration are ordinate and proportionable, there is a good Rithmus; the ſmall and frequent Reſpirations are ſigns of Pains;

we

we obſerve alſo the hot and cold Reſpirations, and fætid Breath in putrid *Fevers*; all theſe things we cannot diſcern by the Pulſe; by theſe Obſervations *Hippocrates* knew Diſeaſes without the Pulſe; but in his Book *De Alimento*, he ſays, The Pulſe helps in diſcovering Diſeaſes. *Herophilus* diſſected ſeven hundred Bodies; he firſt writ his Art on the Pulſe, but it was obſcure to his Diſciples; and *Galen* better explain'd it.

A RETENTION of the Breath helps Eructation, *Singultus*, *Crepitus*, and Labour in Women, by Depreſſion of the Diaphragm; and the Excretion of Urine, and the Secretions in the Viſcera.

RETENTION of the Breath ſtops the reflux of the Blood from the Head, and then the Face looks more red, and alſo from the lower and external Parts; and thereby it may increaſe the Secretions in the Skin, and it thereby invigorates the violent motions in the Muſcles; therefore the *Athletæ* uſed to exerciſe themſelves by the Retention of the Breath: *Ubi retinetur ſpiritus in caleſcunt viſcera, pectus, et ſtomachus, et facultas expultrix in valeſcit:* *Hippocrates* in his Book *De Diæta*, ſays, *Retentionem Spiritus diſparare meatus, cutim attenuare, et Humores diſſipare:* And *Galen*, and *Avicen*, *Retentionem Spiritus calefacere membra ſpiritualia diſſipare Humores; et dilatare omnes cavitates: Cælius Aurelianus, laudat an heloſis retentionem ſpiritus, ſanat omnes intemperies frigidas pulmonis et pectoris*; when we drink, or uſe any great ſtrength we

hold our Breaths. It was a miſtake of the Antients, that the Air inſpired paſſed into the Heart, and Arteries, to breed Spirits, and then carried off the *Perſpirabile* through the Skin; in the retention of the Breath the Blood is compreſſed and ſtopt in its motion through the Lungs, by the great diſtention of its Veſicles; and after Expiration it alſo ſtops, if that be long continued; but neither can be long continued without a Suffocation; and when the contention of the Breath remits, the Circulation is accelerated. All Muſcles pump the reflux of the Blood forward, by their Contraction, and during that, the pumping ceaſes.

THE Veins are made greater by Art, by Baths, Friction, Exerciſe, Ligatures, theſe things fill them: They are naturally greater, and large in lean Perſons; in the fat, they are naturally leſs; for Fat compreſſes them, and ſtops the Circulation, and that makes fat Perſons more Cold: Fat is inflamable, but it Stagnates in Animals, and has a mixture of Acid in it, or Slime, which congeals it; but when it returns into the Blood, from its Cells, it is like Oil, inflamable; thus it is ſpent in fat Perſons, by a *Fever*: Fat Perſons bear Faſting well; it ſpends their Fat; but lean Perſons Perſpire moſt, and want frequent Nutriment. They who uſe Meat and Drink intemperately, have a dry Cough, and Pains in the Limbs, as in Rheumatiſms through ſizey

Blood

Blood, a long Diet of *Legumens*, makes in the Limbs, Pains.

EVERY Perſon has ſome particular Conſtitution, and they do find out the Diet which agrees with it; and they may obſerve how Evacuations alter them; and how hot, cold, dry, or moiſt Seaſons affect them: By enquiry about theſe particulars, the Phyſician will learn the peculiar Conſtitutions of his Patients.

FEED the Goat, or Aſs, with Tythimal to Purge, with Vulneraries as Gill, to heal and cleanſe the Lungs.

BATHS of warm Water cool all preter-natural Heat, from Sun, Fire, Summer Heats, and moiſten the Body, and make the Skin ſoft and cures Thirſt.

BATHS, as well as Purging, muſt be uſed for Sterility, to relax the Parts: The Antients waſhed the Head with warm Water to relax, and to allay Pains; and to cure Opthalmies, they poured warm Water on the Head; tepid Water cools, mollifies, and allays Pains. For Laſſitude, pour warm Water on the Head till the Feet Sweat; *Hippocrates* poured on the Head of a Woman thirty Hemina's of cold Water, who had a Flux of Blood.

In Affections of the Throat, warm Water muſt be poured on the Head, unleſs the Seaſon be Cold.

Warm Baths were uſed to help the Operation of Hellebor, and to abate its Violence, by attracting the Humours outwardly; and by them the Body was moiſtened before Hellebor was given: And thus by warm Baths, we may prepare the Body for our modern ſtrong Purges; and uſe them to abate their Violence.

In Sleep, the heat is inward, that is, the Circulation runs to the Stomach, and Glandulous Viſcera; cold Weather drives the Heat, that is, the Circulation inward, and ſo helps the Digeſtion; and cold Baths do the ſame: Warm Baths help the Sleep, by Perſpiring hot Humours but diſagree with all Hæmorrhagies and weak Stomachs: Windineſſes are produced by too much Heat, which rarifies the Bullulæ in all Liquids, and then uſe all cool Specifics externally and internally; but a cooler Windineſs comes through want of a ſtrong natural Heat to maturate, and fully ferment the Chyle, and then we uſe hot Specifics: In a Tympany, for its hot Windineſs, *Hippocrates* commends Bleeding and Bathing for the Pains, and a Fotus, Glyſters, and to Purge when the Pain ceaſes, with Juice of Mercurialis in a Ptyſan, and Oxymels.

In Defluxions, the Serum is ſeperated from the Maſs of Blood, by external cold Air, which chills its Heat, and ſtops its motion, and the Serum ſeperated circulates through the Glands, and affects thoſe of the Head firſt; and all other Glands afterwards; the Noſe Sneezes, the Head Aches, the Eyes, Ears, and Mouth Glands are filled with Rheum; and in the Trachea the Diſtillation from the Glands there, occaſion a Cough, and the ſame paſſing the Glands of the Oeſophagus, Stomach, and Guts, produces Nauſea, and Purging: If the Serum be Phlegmatic, that is, mixt with new Chyle, it is only a common Cold; but if Choleric, a *Fever* is mixed with the Diſtillation; but if Viſcid, it ſtops in the Muſcles, and makes Rheumatic Pains; a Rigour is from Cold, or any acrid externally; the ſizey Serum circulates through the Veins, and is carried by the Arteries into the Muſcles, and there produces the Rheumatiſm.

A Quartan, cures the Epilepſy; any *Fever*, a Diſtillation, Aſthma, and Convulſion, a Phrenſy, the Lethargy, by altering the Cauſes of theſe Diſeaſes; but theſe Diſeaſes evacuate the Humours of the preceeding; a Looſeneſs cures an Opthalmy, acid Evacuations a Lientery, Hæmorrhoids Melancholy, and Tumours of the Spleen: In theſe the ſizey Serum is transferred to another place; a Pleuriſy cures a Peripneumonia;

Peripneumonia; Rheumatic Pains in the Limbs, a dry Cough, Palsy a Cholic.

SWELLED Legs, and a Cough, are signs of a Dropsy in the Breast, and a Pain is in the pit of the Stomach

PAINS in the Stomach, from acrid or nidorous Humours, require cool Tastes, Acids, Watery, Mucilaginous, Juice of Granates, and Meal; but if from crude Humours, hot Wine, Aromatics and Bitters.

BLEEDING in *Vena poplitis interna*, cures the Strangury, and Menses stopt.

FOR Pains and *Fever*, after Child-birth, use the Affusion of warm Water, to allay the Inflammation, or Oil of Chamomile and warm Water as a Fotus.

TWO or three Bulbes of Narcissus will Vomit, Eat after Supper, I would advise a Syrup made of them.

NITER is sharper then common Salt, it kills all Plants, Worms, and Animals, and wears the Shoes of Workmen, and cleanses the Skin; our purging Waters may be very proper in Leprosies and King's-Evil, if used as Baths, and as an Opthalmic.

IN Hæmorrhagies, cool and stiptic Medicines are used, and a thin Diet, and Fasting; mix

twice

twice as much Milk as Water; chalybeat Milk agrees with a Dyſentery; *Medicamentum optimum quod eſt in alimento.*

THIS is *Hippocrates* Sternutatory to bring away the after Birth; Muſtard Seed, Pepper Caſtor blown into the Noſe, and ſtop the Noſe and Mouth in Sneeſing: Tobacco one Ounce; Caſtor powder one Dram, is an Antihyſteric Snuff.

THE Stutterers, and Bald, and Hairy, are ſubject to Melancholy.

BY a ſtrong Voice, we know the Strength and Manners of Patients; and by the ſoft, Weakneſs, and Effeminacy; and a Phyſician muſt ſometimes excite the contrary Paſſions to cure.

THE great and long Heads are commonly moſt Prudent (as in *Pericles*, *Mahomet*, and the *French* Kings.)

THICK Necks have ſtrong Muſcles, and are of obſtinate Tempers.

THEY who Speak ſlowly are Melancholy, they who Speak thick are Bilioſe.

THEY who move the Eyes quick are Angry, and Turbulent; they who move the Eyes ſlowly are Dull; the Eyes are fixed in Melancholy and Study.

GIVE

GIVE ſtrong Purges in Cancers, and great Dryers: But the Moderns commend moderate Medicines in Melancholics, Schirrus, Quartans, Cancers; but this Saying is as old as *Ariſtotle*'s Problems: *Morbi facilius et Promptius per exceſſus expugnantur.*

Note, *I obſerv'd nothing very rare in the fourth of the* Epidemics.

The Fifth Book of Epidemics.

A WOMAN, with a hard Tumour in her Belly, was cured by Unction, and her Menſtrua.

A GREAT Drinker, being Delirious, was cured by a ſtrong Purge.

IN a Peripneumonia, a Delirium happened on the tenth, and the Perſon died on the twentieth, with a Jaundice.

A PERSON, after long Faſting, was cured by Bleeding in both Hands: This Direction *Hippocrates* gives to prove how much Bleeding we may uſe in the beginning of a Hectic, to cool its Fervour: We find by Experience moderate Bleeding to half a Pound may be repeated; Aſſes Milk Dilutes, as well as a Decoction of China, and a tepid Bath, and cool Epithems to the Heart, and Vomits.

THE

THE Sciatica will impoſthumate; to prevent that, we bleed in the Arm, Foot, Cup, Purge, Burn, make Iſſues below the Knees and Bathe.

A LEPROSE Itch was cured by hot Baths; that ſalt Humour muſt be evacuated, before cold Baths are uſed.

A CHOLERA, and Convulſions, in which, the Purging exceeded the Vomiting, was cured by a Vomit, and a Semicupium cured the coldneſs.

A WOMAN in Gripes, by a Purge, without Stools, had three Amphora of Water poured on her, which eaſed the Pains, and gave her Stools.

The ſixth Book of Epidemics.

FOR Stones in the Kidneys, gentle Exerciſe, ſpare Diet, purge with black Hellebor; Bleed in *Venâ Poplitis*, uſe emollient Baths, and moderate Diuretics, ſuch is Sal prunel: A Dram in Broths, with Parſly, and Nettle Roots; Turpentine Glyſters.

GREAT Rigours do not ceaſe till the ſtate of the *Fever*, they muſt be cured before the *Fever*, by warm Baths; the Urine ſtops before the indicatory Rigour.

All external Tubercles, which are acuminated and ſoft, are ſooneſt ripened, but the hard and flat are ill, and want external Heat to maturate them, as in the Small Pox, flat Puſtules require.

Obſerve the Paroxyſms in *Fevers*, at the Evening, in the beginning of the *Fevers*, to diſcern whether the *Fever* increaſes, or is very acute, and long, before the Criſis: If the Symptoms are great on the ſecond, or firſt, the Criſis is on the third, the fourth, or fifth; if on the third, the Criſis is on the ſeventh; ſymptomatical Evacuations, Purges, and hot Seaſons, and different Conſtitutions, and Diet, alter the critical Days; and ſo does, if the quantity and viſcidity of Humours.

Melancholic Diſeaſes happen in Autumn, Cancers, Cardialgia, Pthyſis, Stone, and Gout, and intermitting *Fevers*, are then frequent, becauſe Choler, and ſalt Serum, are bred by the preceeding Summer, and the cold unequal Air fixes them.

CONTRARIA contrarijs morbis præſidia congruere: Redundant Humours muſt be Evacuated, the deficient be ſupplyed, by Diet; the Veſſels too open conſtringed, the ſtopt opened; we muſt lenify, exaſperate, mollify, harden, and uſe derivation, as a Vomit in Diſtempers

tempers of the Belly, Kidneys, Womb; and Bleed in diſtant parts.

A TRUE intermitting *Fever* has a perfect Intermiſſion, without feveriſh Symptoms, but a Semitertian has only a remiſſion of Symptoms.

DRY Coughs, in *Fevers*, have little Thirſt, and this happens ἐν ἰσῖσι κοπιώδεσι πυρετῶσι that is *Fevers*, with Rheumatiſm Pains, which are the Laſſitudes deſcribed by old Writers.

ALL old Cuſtoms muſt be changed by degrees; ſuch as Exerciſe, and Baths, Diet, many Cloaths.

THE truth of all Opinions muſt be tryed by Reaſon and Experience; and we believe our Senſes before Reaſon.

GALEN ſays, When the Tubercula ariſe from hot Humours: We know their Turgeſcency by itching and pain; a hard and thick Skin hinders their Eruption.

SUCCOS ad cutim Vergentes per eam eſſe Vacuandos: And then Vomiting and Purging can do no good; but Baths, and Unction, are moſt beneficial; but for the plenitude of Humours, we Bleed and Purge, before Bathing, leſt more be attracted to the Skin, than can be Evacuated.

In hot and cold Diſeaſes change the Air for the contrary; and ſo in moiſt and dry. A weak Diet ſhortens the Life.

All Colours are from the Juices; and if the colour of the *Mamillæ* be changed, 'tis an ill ſign.

Fleſh in the Urine is from the Kidneys, things like Leaves, from the Bladder; the Colliquation like Barley hard, and like Ervum in Magnitude; and theſe are ſigns of the Fleſh of the Kidneys colliquated; the Fleſh is ſtrings, and the Carunculæ like Barley; both which make the ſubſtance of the Kidneys: When the Secretion of Urine is ſtopt in the Kidneys, it is forced into the Cæliac Arteries, upon the Stomach and Guts, and cauſes Vomiting and Cholic: In this Caſe give *Daffy*'s Elixir; and Purges ought to be mixt with Diuretics.

The natural Serum, in the Blood, is mild; in the Delirious 'tis mixt with Choler, or Melancholic; and in the Hydropical, with Pituita, that is crude Chyle, or its Lympha.

In Diſtempers of the Spleen, the Feet, Knees, and Hands are hot, but the Noſe and Ears are cold: By this we may obſerve, that the Circulation is ſlow, and reaches not to the Extremities in the ſmall Veſſels, but in the large ones of the Hands and Feet, the Blood cannot

cannot eaſily return, becauſe of its grumoſity, and weak Circulation; and there it cauſes Heat, and Burning: In theſe Caſes Chalybeats help the Circulation.

In the beginning of the Suppuration of any of the Viſcera, the Belly is diſturbed by ſome purulent Ichor.

The Skin is relaxed when the Body is firſt extenuated; but by a greater extenuation the Skin is contracted by wrinckles; but the Skin is diſtended in feeding Bodies; and as that feeds 'tis relaxed; the contracted Skin can only be relaxed by Oils, and warm Water; the Hæmorrhoids prevent Pleuriſies, Conſumptions, Ulcers, Tubercles, Leproſy, Melancholy, if they be ſuddenly cured, Bleeding, Purging, Exerciſe, muſt be preſcribed; and one Hæmorrhoid left.

Thoſe Abſceſſes which cure Diſeaſes will prevent them. Pains and Humours paſs from one part to another, by the help of the Circulation.

Parotides, which do not ſuppurate, cauſe Relapſes, or Abſceſſes in the Limbs; nothing being Evacuated.

In *Fevers*, with Laſſitude, thick Urines cure them. Laſſitude is a ſign of *Fevers*: Theſe *Fevers* are cured by Bleeding ſometimes,

or

or by Abſceſſes, if neither Bleeding, nor thick Urine happens: The Sizineſs makes the Urine thick.

THE Cauſes of the Rupture of the Bronchia, and their Cure, is mentioned in *Hippocrates* lib. *De intermit. Affectionibus.*

AGASIUS's Daughter, being purſive, by lifting a weight, had ſomething cracked within, and afterwards ſpit frothy Blood, and was Aſthmatic; and ſhe had a pain on the Hip and Aſthma, when ſhe laboured with her Hands; ſhe was adviſed to abſtain from Clamours, Anger, Acrids, as Garlick, Beef, Swines Fleſh: By this Hiſtory, and by the black Spits, and by the ſpitting up a piece of the Cartilage of the Lungs, I am convinced that ſome of the Bronchia are ſtrained, or broke off from the external Skin of the Lungs, in an Aſthma; and then Veſiculæ appear in the broken winded Horſes.

THE Cavities are hotteſt in Winter, becauſe the Cold ſtops Perſpiration, and the Circulation runs more inwardly; for the ſame Reaſon, in Sleep we are hotter within, and cold without, where the Circulation runs more ſlow; in Watching, the Circulation runs more outwardly; and the want of that within ſpoils the Digeſtion, and Secretions.

COLD

COLD Diet has no ſtrong Taſtes, or Smells, the hot Taſtes are bitter, ſalt, acrid, vinous, pungent,; the cool regimen is Water drinking, Sleep, Quiet, avoiding Cares, hot Paſſions, Exerciſe; and ſlimy, watery Diet.

THE Limbs and Fleſh are ſtrengthened by Labour, the Secretions in the Viſcera by Sleep, the Brain by Thinking; the colours of the Tongue are from the ſecreted Humours mixed with the Saliva.

The ſeventh Book of Epidemcis.

IN Sweating *Fevers*, Glyſters, and cool things, they laſted to the ſeventeenth, or twenty ſecond Day.

COWS Milk, with Meal, or Aſſes Milk, or Whey, made Styptic with hot Stones, ate good in a Diſentery; a Bath may be uſed after the *Fever* ceaſes: Baths in a *Fever* cauſes Pains, Delirium, or Sopor.

A CHOLERA has a Criſis on the fifth, ſeventh, ninth, or fourteenth Day.

SNEEZING in the Pains of the Head, with a *Fever*, cauſes a Phrenitis, and Convulſions.

THICK troubled Urines are ſigns of Pains in the Head, Convulſions, and Death.

FOR

FOR Bloody Urine, give a pint and a half of Milk and Water, in a Morning, and at Night, with Bread, and eat Cucumbers and Melons, or drink Emulsions.

A *FEVER*, with much Sleep, was cured by a Glyster, and Purge.

A COLD Fit may be caused by pouring cold Water on the Head, in intermitting *Fevers*.

AFTER long Pains and Inflammations, Suppurations.

THOSE things which kill the Worms may be injurious to the Fœtus.

THERE is but little Blood in the Autumn, the preceeding Summer, having exhausted the Serum; therefore little Bleeding and Purging is then to be used. Hippocrates, *De Natura Hominis*.

My Notes on the old Notions, to reconcile them with the Moderns.

THE heat in the Hands and Feet were esteemed as signs of a hot Liver; that is a hot Blood; the Liver Sanguifies, by depurating of the Chyle by its Choler, by the putrefaction of the Pituita, or Choler, or Melancholy, the antient Phisicians meant a *Fever* in such Constitutions and Palsy, Lethargy, Appoplexy.

ALL

ALL old Pains, and Palſey, Lethargy, Apoplexy, they called cold, becauſe of a ſlow Circulation, or becauſe produced by Serum, Wind, Slimyneſs.

ALL Infection is from a hot Vapour; the volatile Salts, Acid, Oils, are mixed in animal Humours, which work as a ferment in human Blood; ſuch Poyſons were believed to act a *Totâ Subſtantiâ*, becauſe the Texture of Particles cannot be known; tho' they have not the method of being cured by contraries, they muſt be cured by Expulſion, by warm Baths, Theriaca, Garlick, and Wine, to promote Sweats; and Volatile, and fixed Salts, preſerve the Blood from Coagulation, and hinder the effects of Rennet and Poyſons.

THE principal ſubject of a *Fever* is the Heart, which is irritated by the rarified Blood to a violent Circulation, to expel ſome corrupted Humour.

THE riſing of Vapours, is a diſorder of Spirits, by ſome of the Morbifiic Humours, conveyed to the Head, or by Paſſions, which excite a feveriſh Pulſe.

THE attraction of Humours, by Pain, is only a ſtop of the Circulation by Pain, which conſtringes the Membranes; the attraction in Vomits, Purges, Diuretics, Sneezing, Bliſters, is only a Stimulus, which vellicates the Mem-

branes and Glands; the attraction of Particles is only the equality of weight and motion, and Similitude of Figure, which make their Coagulation, or Cryſtalliſation in a Lixivium: But Phyſicians need not talk of the general principles of Bodies, nor their Attractions, and inſenſible Motions, 'tis ſufficient he knows the uſe, ſenſible Motion, and natural ſenſible Qualities of our Humours; and the fabrick of the ſolid Pipes, which contain them, and how both the Humours and Solids are altered by Diſeaſes, and corrected by the ſenſible Qualities of Medicines. Moſt Diſeaſes are from the Humours.

SINCE, in *England*, we want Tutors to ſhew us Practice, I wou'd adviſe all young Phyſicians to read the Hiſtories of Diſeaſes in *Mercurialis*, *Foreſtus*, *Riverius*, and *Epiphanus Ferdinandus*; in theſe the Diſtempers are well deſcribed, the Practice is Rational; but the forms of Medicines in *Bates*, *Fuller*, *Quincey*, are beſt accommodated to our Age. When a young Phyſician has ſeen ſome Practice, he will eaſily underſtand *Hippocrates* and *Galen*; from whence a true rational Practice may be learnt, which is built on exact ſenſible Obſervations, and they agree with our modern Improvements in Anatomy; tho' our Notions are more ſatisfactory, yet their rational method of Practice will ever ſtand firm againſt the Empirical, Atomical, and Chymical, old Adverſaries, as well as the modern Methodiſts.

ALL Humours diſſolve in the Serum, and their congeſtion in the Lymphatics breeds different Tumours inſenſibly, as Sand gathers in Leaden Pipes; and then they are frequently contained in a Cyſtis, that is the Delatation of the Membranes of the Lymphatics betwixt two Valves; theſe are the Tumours bred inſenſibly by Congeſtion as the old Writers expreſs it.

THE fulneſs of the Lymphatics, is in Dropſies, the want of Serum in Conſumptions, and then 'tis ſalt and putrid.

THE mixture with crude Chyle, is the Matter of an *Anaſarca*; and if the Chyle gathers in a Cyſtis, the Atheroma; if Choler, a Meliceris; if Fat, and Viſcidities, Steatoma; if Blood, an Inflammation: If the Serum be Putrid, by Stagnation, or by Ebullitions, it then produces Defluxions; if very ſalt, the Scurvy, if very Viſcid, the rheumatic Pains: From hence came the depraved Qualities of the Serum, and Petrification in the Gout and Stone.

IF the Motion and its Circulation be ſtopt, rheumatiſm Pains; if it be too much evacuated Diabetes, and continual Sweats, and theſe happen after *Fevers* ill cured, and then the Cortex and Water-drinking, are neceſſary, and *Sal Martis*, to raiſe the Digeſtion, and tepid Baths,

for the Pains in the Limbs, and Hectic *Fever*: And at laſt the cold Bath.

In Incontinence, thro' much Drinking, the Pores of the Glands are too open, and require Styptics, and Coolers, if the Lymphatics of the Liver, break the Aſcites; if the Lymphatics in the Miſentery, a chylous Dropſy; if the Lymphatics in the Lungs, a Hydropic pectoris; if the diſcharge of the Lympha into the Jugulars ſtop, a Hydrocephalus, or a Lethargy, if it be in a *Fever*; in Hyſteric Convulſions, and the Aſthma, and Fits of Stone, and after long *Fevers*, the weak Circulation cauſes a Fuſion of the Serum, and a ſpurious Diabetes: Tho' the Antients did not know the motion of the Serum through the Lymphatics, yet they knew its exceſſive Quantity, and ill Qualities, and its Extravaſations, or Obſtructions; and they cured all Diſeaſes depending on them.

The preter-natural States of all the ſecreted Humonrs may be deſcribed in the ſame manner, the Choler, the Saliva, Pancreatic Juice, and the Mucilaginous Lympha of the Stomach, and Guts, and Lungs (called the Pituita by the old Writers) their Quantities exceed, or are deficient, their Qualities are altered by mixture and putrifactions, and their Motions, obſtructed, or violent, or diverted through improper Glands; the expulſive faculty is by the circular Fibres and general Circulation, which alſo performs what was formerly attributed to Attracti-

on:

on: The retentive Faculty is the due tenſion of Fibres; the nutritive Faculty, the filling of the Veſſels, and the repair of the Canals by a mucilaginous Juice and Fibres of the Blood: The augmentation of an Animal, from the Animalculum to a perfect Stature, is like that of a Tree from a ſmall Seed, the parts are unfolded, the Solids extended, and filled with Juices. Let us always acknowledge the diligence and faithful Deſcriptions of the Antients, of moſt Diſeaſes, their Method of Cure, and the Medicines we now uſe; the Moderns uſe their Obſervations; and have improved all parts of Phyſick by their new Experiments; but they will leave many things to be farther diſcovered by Poſterity; how the Secretions are made of different Humours by Arteries of the ſame figure and motion; till the Mechaniſm of the Glands is diſcovered, all our Opinions are pure Conjectures.

How, and from whence, is the *Animalculum* produced, which is projected into the *Uterus*, and how it can enter the *Ovum*, is unknown: Is the *Animalculum* from an Egg? If from the Solids and Fluids, then we muſt allow an equivocal Generation of Worms in Animals.

What is the nature of the animal Spirits, being a Lympha ſecreted by the Glands of the Brain, and are preter-naturally altered in quantity, quality, and motion, as other Secretions: *Hippocrates* called the Soul a mixture of Fire and Water,

ter, this produced Stupidity, and the Fire Furies: We ſuppoſe ſome aery Particles in that Liquor, which by their ſpungineſs moves the Muſcles, and repreſents Sounds, and is affected by vaporous Odours, and is eaſily moved by Taſtes, and external Objects; but there muſt alſo be ſome luminous Particles to repreſent the colours and figures of the Ideas, or Images in the Imagination: Since the Nerves are only a bundle of Tubes, which ariſe from Glands, and end in the Muſcles and Membranes, where can we find any Organs of the Imagination, Memory, Reaſoning, and the Seat of the Soul? we commonly apprehend the human Soul as an ætherial, angelical Subſtance, diſtinct from the principles of the Body, and that it has a Faculty to perceive all outward and inward motions of the Spirits, to preſerve the Ideas, or make new ones in the abſence of the Objects; it can determine the motions of the Spirits into any Muſcles, ond ſtop the ſame motion; therefore all the Actions of Senſation, Memory, Reaſoning, Self-motion, are angelical Actions; and the animal Spirits are its only Inſtrument, being a volatile vaporous Lympha; ſo the Angels act by the Æther, the Soul being of a different Subſtance from the Body cannot naturally be deſtroyed with it; and being freed from its Perceptions through the Tubes of the Senſes, it may, like the Angels, view all Nature, and move into the celeſtial Habitations with them, and there learn and perform a more perfect Obedience to the commands of its glorious Creator, and kind

Redeemer

Redeemer, in the Church of the firſt Born, written in Heaven, *Heb.* xii. *v.* 23. *Where the Spirits of juſt Men are made perfect in Holineſs*, and act by the Æther.

Hippocrates's *Method of Curing* Fevers, *and his Directions about Bathing, in divers Diſtempers.*

He Bleeds in the Young, and gave a Vomit to the Nauſeous, and a Glyſter every third Day, or Suppoſitory; he forbids Purging in the beginning of *Fevers*, and Inflammations, becauſe during the crude State nothing is drawn from the Parts: But the *Fever* is made longer, without a Sweat, or Criſis. *Hippocrates* preſcribed a thin Diet out of the Fits, and leſs before the approaching Criſis: He was far from the Modern uſe of Sudorifics in the beginning of *Fevers*, he preſcribed theſe Drinks before the Criſis, Water Drinking in great quantity, Aq. Mulſa, or infuſion of Honey-combs in cold Water, cold Barley Water, made of half a pound, boiled in a Gallon of Water.

VINUM aquoſum, *Aq. celeſtis*, Raiſins boiled in Water, with Pentaphil Roots, Bran of Barley, or Wheat, half a pound, boiled in a Gallon of Water, three or four whites of Eggs, mixed in a Gallon of Water, Oxymel, with Smalledge, or Pulegium, this moves the Stools, and Urine; Apples infuſed in Water; and this

this is our Countrymens Julep in the late *Fever*, with which they recovered, and uſed no other Medicine. Theſe are *Hippocrates*'s Sorbitions, uſed in hot Diſeaſes, *Ptyſans*, *Millium*, *aut Farina*, *aut Alica*. *Hippocrates*'s Glyſter was *aq. Mulſa*, Oil and muterlis Vomit, *Lenticulæ Decoctum*, or *aq. Mulſa*, Vinegar, and Salt, and Oil, or a *Ptyſan*, with Honey; uſe neither Glyſter nor Purge immediateiy before the Criſis. Other Medicines given in the augment and ſtate of the *Fever* hinder the Criſis: *Si quid movendum move in principio, in augmento et ſtatu quieſcendum.*

THIS is *Hippocrates*'s Method for cure of a Tuberculum in the Lungs, Bathe, Drink *Aq. Mulſa*, Wine and Water, *Ptyſans*; and if the Breath be difficult Vomit gently, by Honey, Water, Vinegar, Salts, or Ptyſan, and Honey; to the fourteenth Day the Inflammation increaſes, and if afterwards good white *Pus* is evacuated with ſome bloody Fibres, the Perſon recovers, but not, if the *Pus* be fætid and green; the Lungs are cleanſed in forty Days; and if a Tumour riſes on the Side, cut it or burn it; but I muſt obſerve, that Bleeding is very neceſſary, as well as cooling and diluting Liquors at firſt; and that the purulent Matter cannot be evacuated wirhout gentle Vomits; nor the *Pus* ripened without Fomentations; uſe *Aq. Mulſa* a third part with Milk.

IN the ſticking of the Lungs to the Side, Baths of warm Water, and Fomentations in a Bladder, Wine and Water, Honey in *Ptyſans*, *Aq. Mulſæ*

Hippocrates's *Preſcriptions of warm Baths in many Diſeaſes, to which, other Obſervations are added from the Modern Authors.*

ΛΟΥΤΡΟΝ is, where there is ſuch plenty of Water as will cover the Body, and with that Deterſives may be uſed; the Labrum is for Perfuſion, without Deterſion, and the Perfuſions muſt be quick, and Sponges may be uſed inſtead of the Strigil, and Unction, before the Body is very dry.

BATHE not ſuddenly after Eating and Drinking, nor Eat, or Drink ſuddenly after Bathing; they who uſed Baths in Health, may uſe them more ſecurely in Diſeaſes: They are more uſed in Summer than Winter: Unleſs we have proper accomodations for Bathing, we may have ſome injury by theſe it; are proper, Servants, plenty of Water, a Houſe without Smoak.

He muſt be compoſed, who is Bathed, and the Perfuſion and Deterſion muſt be left to others.

ALL parts covered are pleaſed with warm Water, the Brain, Nerves, Bones, Teeth, Loins, Back, *Precordia*, and the hinder Parts; warm Baths are uſed for Pleaſure, or againſt Diſeaſes, every Day, or with ſome Intermiſſions: The Veins ſwell, the Uterus, Anus, Belly, Bladder, are pleaſed with warmth.

THE Body is made more cold after warm Baths, and hotter after cold.

THE feeling of the Patient will direct us how hot we can well bear the Water, and it muſt be continued till it produces ſome Effect; very hot Water aſperſed, exulcerates.

THEY who live on very thin Diet cannot bear it; but in ſome Caſes Baths may be uſed twice in a Day; where a Fomentation is proper, a warm Bath may be uſed, and is more effectual; the Bath being a Fomentation of the Body.

MODERATE warm Baths have theſe effects on the Skin; they ſoften it when hard, and relax the Tenſion of it; they warm the Skin, and diſcuſs all Heats, and Tumours in it; as red Puſtules, Herpes: Hot Sea-water, cures the Pruritus, and Leproſy, by Lotion, and Fotus, if uſed plentifully, but a ſmall uſe only irritates *Depaſcentia Ulcera*.

On the Fleſh, theſe are the effects of Baths of warm Water; they moiſten all the dry external Parts, and increaſe the Fleſh, and make it ſoft, if continued till the Habit ſwells, and if continued till it falls, it diminiſhes the Fleſh, and drys the moiſture, and creates Thirſt, and Deliquium. In Conſumptions, bathe in the Morning, unleſs the *Fever* be great, and do not bathe the Head; the ſame is commended in *Tabe Dorſali.*

Warm Baths have been uſed before a Salivation, and after it they may help the promoting of Sweat, when the Decoction of the Woods are uſed; and are uſeful for the emaciated Bodies.

The Pains and Inflammations require a warm Bath; apply the warm Water in a Bladder, or with Sponges in a Fotus.

In Pains of the Head, waſh with much warm Water, and in Pains of the Ears; a warm Fotus to the Sides in Pleuriſies; the Pains of the Sides, Breaſt, Back, are mitigated by *Balneum Aquæ Dulcis*; and it cures Laſſitudes, by mollifying the Joints; it eaſes the heavineſs of the Head, for pains or dryneſs in the Eyes, or Pains and Tumours in the Feet, and all Pains in Suppurations and Inflammations, with hardneſs, after all Fractures, Luxations, Wounds, Ulcers.

In the Pains in a Phrenitis wash with much warm Water, in the Cholera, Cholic, Illiac Passion, Strangury, Sciatica, the same warm Baths are useful; and in Inflammations of the Lungs, in Pains of the Limbs, when it begins to remit. In all Pains of the Bowels, and *Morbus Hepaticus*; in the *Volvulus* take a Glyster, then sit in the Bath.

In Melancholics use tepid Baths nine times, for half an Hour in the Morning, after a Stool, first use tepid Water, then hotter, afterwards more remiss, and at last bathing in cold Baths.

In Obstructions, the warm Water is proper, in the Jaundies, and Unction, with Wine and Oil.

In the Gravel, warm Baths help the descent of it.

In the Tympany, for the Pains and Flatuency, use Baths after Bleeding and Glysters; and when the Pains cease, Purge.

The Liver, Spleen, or Kidneys, must first be fomented after Bleeding, and then purged, or Vomit, and in Tumours: After the remission of the *Fever*, bathe twice in a Day.

In Phreneticis et Lethargicis Aritæus vertici potius, in Apoplectieis et tetano correptis occipiti cucurbi-

cucurbitulas imprimendas cenſet: The Cupping beſt evacuates the Sizey, or grumous Blood which obſtructs the Veſſels, and breeds Inflammations, Pains, Suppurations, *Fevers*; and when the *Fever* and Inflammation remits, as in Pleuriſy, Peripneumonia, *multa calida lavato: In Apoplexia multa calida lavandus et quam maxime fovendus.*

IN Quartans, *poſt balneum Vomat.*

IN all Obſtructions of the Glands, and of the natural Evacuations by the Uterus, Noſe, Urine, Sweat, warm Baths, are uſeful; and it ripens the Spit, and helps Expectoration; heavineſs in the Head, and all Windineſs from Indigeſtion, but in hot Winds, cold Baths. The cauſe of moſt *Fevers* is from the Obſtruction in the Blood Veſſels and Glands by a Ferment, which irritates the Heart, and this might have been diſcuſſed by a warm Bath before the *Fever*, that would have reſtored the Secretion obſtructed. The old Method of curing Obſtructions was Bleeding, Purging, Exerciſe, Friction, warm Baths, Unction, or Perfuſions, with Oil, and Salt Water, or Wine.

IN theſe Diſeaſes of the Nerves, a warm Bath is uſeful. Warm Water relaxes and mollifies the Membranes of the Brain; and *Hippocrates* ſays *Mentor* waſhed his Head in a *Fever*, and found benefit by it.

WARM Water procures Sleep by perfuſion on the Head; it is proper for Convulſions, and Rigours, and lenifies Diſtentions, and warms the Reſolutions, paralitic Tremors, Torpors, and *Leves Syderationes*; Lameneſſes, faults in the Voice; it is uſeful in Hyſteric Caſes, after Vomiting every Day; in Melancholy, and Maniatis, uſed alſo.

ALL Venoms are communicated to the Heart, and they affect the Nerves, becauſe the Skin is nervous, unleſs a Cautery be immediately applied: And Sweat is to be provoked by Theriaca and hot Baths, eſpecially of Sea Water: All venomous Bites are moſt dangerous in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and then the Inoculation is moſt dangerous alſo. Bleeding and Purging makes the Diſeaſe more mild.

THE uſe of warm Baths is much commended againſt Sterility. And for prevention of the *Lues Gallica* it may be tried, which ſeems a Species of Leproſe Itch.

USE in the Stone a Bath of Hydroleum, in which Specifics are boiled. And the Linſeed Oil Cakes may be boiled in Water for ſuch a Bath, or Pedliavium: They have no ill ſmell, I have tried them.

We may conſider, whether warm Baths may not be uſed to relax the Skin, before the Small Pox, and for the Inflammations after them.

No Baths are to be uſed during the *Fever*, after that ceaſes, *Multa lavet.*

IN pituita alba, calida ne lavet; nor in *fomes canna*, cold Baths cure it.

IN indicatione lavendum non eſt, unleſs the Criſis be defective.

In Hermorrhagies, and Fluxes by the Glands, warm Baths are injurious, unleſs the Evacuations are deficient.

In the want of Appetite they are not ſo convenient as cold Baths, nor are uſed in the time of the Plague, but cold ones may prevent Infection.

In a great Looſeneſs 'tis improper, and when the Belly is much bound, and the Spirits very weak, and when the Stomach has a Nauſea, and inclined to Vomit, and bilioſe Eructations.

Collections from Aritæus.

ARITÆUS commends the ſame Perfuſions on the Head in the Lethargy and Phrenitis, and the ſame cool Oils, but afterwards warm Oils; with Oil of Dill mix Caſtor, and

and the ſame with Glyſters, and Snuff, and inwardly in Mulſum half a Dram, and then Cupping on the top of the Head; and at laſt Bathing.

In the Phrenitis, *Aritæus* ſays, Perfuſions muſt be uſed not in the beginning of a Fit, leſs in the Increaſe, moſt in the Vigour of the Fury; with cold Water in Summer, and tepid in the Winter, or with Poſca, and uſe the Unction, with Oil of Roſes, or Poppy, by Infuſion; in a long Diſeaſe uſe warm Baths, and Perfuſions on the Head at laſt after Evacuations, and drink Water.

ARITÆUS mentions the Perfuſions of the Head in *cura cardiacorum*, as in the Phrenſy: He commends for the Maraſmus, after *Fevers*, Geſtation, Frictions, tepid Baths, Milk.

In Hyſterics, after the Fits, a warm Bath is commended, and Hiera, with Caſtor.

In Satyriaſis, a Bath of Sage and Artimiſia, *Cibus frigidus*, abſtain from Wine and Fleſh, as in Inflammations, and Bleed: Uſe cool Anodyne Ointments.

In Pains of the Head, Baths after Bleeding, Purging, and Cupping of the Head, with Scarification, Perfuſions of warm Water, opening the ſmall Arteries on the Head, as the Pulſe diſcovers them.

WARM Baths are forbid in the Virtigo, but cold ones are recommended, and again may be uſed before Supper, *Corpore oleo parum in Unctio.*

Note, *The Unction is before cold Bathing, to prevent great chilneſs, and that it may be uſed twice in a Day.*

IN the Stone, Oil in a Fotus, and Bath of Oil, warm, a Cupping Glaſs to the place where the Stone ſtops; he commends Inunction and Navigation for prevention, *Venum tali, qui affecto reni jacet in cieito, vaſorum in anitio Inflammationem ſolvit.*

IN a Gonorrhæa he commends cold Baths.

IN the Appoplexy, after Bleeding in the Arm, and a ſharp Glyſter, a Cupping Glaſs applyed to the hinder part of the Head, and deep Inciſions are commended; and for all Paralytic Reſolutions in *oleo ſeſſio*; the Oil warms; Inunctions of all the Body do more good than Perfuſions, ſuch is Turpentine, with Caſtor, Pepper, Euphorbium, Niter, Wax, and Oil of Rue.

IN Epilepſies, after Bleeding, ſharp Glyſters, Unctions, Cupping, with Scarrification on the *Occipitium*: This has unhappily been neglected in the great Diſeaſes of the Head, by which

much Blood may be evacuated, and the Circulation promoted in *Fevers*, which have nerveous Symptoms: And the ſame is preſcribed in the *Tetanus*. In nervous *Fevers* ſome fulneſs of cacochimical Humour was collected in the Blood Veſſels, and Glands of the Head, before the *Fever*; or is tranſmitted thither by it; and then Bleeding, or Cupping about the Head, with Scarifications, is neceſſary.

IN the *Arthritis frigida, in mari lavatio.*

EPIPHANIUS Ferdinandus, Page 298, gives this direction in *Phrenitide* after all Evacuations. *Ad cucurbitulam ſcarificatam ſupra capitis commiſſuram coronalem et ſagittalem devenimus, quæ mirabilis fuit nam cæperunt ſedari ſymptomata; unde miror cur neoteroci medici ad hanc nunquam condeſcendant, nam eſt* Celſi *et* Galeni *remedium, quimo ex rei naturâ eſt deſumptum.*

I HAVE collected theſe things from *Aritæus*, becauſe he recommends hot and cold Baths, and a great uſe of Cupping, Perfuſions, Unctions, in many Diſeaſes. And whatſoever was fully tryed by our old Writers, if it be agreeable to our Notions of the Circulation, we ought to receive it into Practice, tho' for ſometime it has been diſuſed; and ſince warm Water Baths have been ſufficiently tryed, in many Diſeaſes which I have mentioned, they, I hope, will again be received into our Practice, with the perfuſions and Unction, as cold Baths have lately

lately been: And the ſame Baths, Cupping, Unction, Friction, Geſtations, and other Exerciſes. *Celſus* and all the ancient Phyſicians uſed in declination of moſt Diſeaſes: And *Mercurialis* in his *Piſan Prælectioni*, page 34, accuſes the Chirurgions as Ignorant, for not Bleeding in *Vena Poplitis*, becauſe by that a great Evacuation, or Revulſion is made.

NOTES referrible to Page 144,

Concerning *Galen*'s diſcription of the Cure of an Ulcer in *Trachea*, after a *Peſtilentia*, by which he diſcribes the Small Pox; and the *Arabians* called the Small Pox *Peſtis* afterwards.

Galen, Methodus Medendi, *Lib.* V. *Cap.* XII. *by* Linacer's *Tranſlation.*

IN gravis hujus peſtilentiæ (quæ utinam aliquando ceſſet) juvenis quidam cum novem dies ægrotaſſet, totum corpus ulceribus ſcatebat veluti omnibus fere qui evaſerant.

Note, *This Peſtilence was frequent at* Rome, *with Ulcers all over the Body, and* Galen *wiſhed therefore that it would ceaſe; and after twelve Days, he was ſent* ad Tabias,

bias, *to cure this Ulcer, which often happens in the Small-Pox; by drinking Milk.*

THE *Puſtulæ* are thus diſcribed; *Puſtulæ, quas exanthemata vocant, nigræ toto corpore confertim multæ apperuerunt, ulceroſæ plurimis, omnibus certe ſiccæ, eratque intuenti perſpicuum, reliquias eſſe ſanguinis, qui in febri putruerat: Quas natura, quaſi cinerem quempiam ad cutim traſiſſet; ſicut alia ex ſupervacuis nonnullis trudit. Verum medicamentis ad ejuſmodi exanthemata opus non fuit, cum ſiderent ſua ſponte. Aljis exnathema ipſum et aſperum et ſcabioſum erat, decidit vera veluti ſquamma quædam, ac dehinc omnes ſanifuerunt.* *Galen* remarks this, *Vomuerint exiis nonnulli et omnibus venter profluxerit*; and that theſe were more eaſily cured: Theſe Symptoms are in the beginning of the Small-Pox; and no true Peſtilence could laſt nine Days, or twelve. The Antients did nothing to the Ulcers, but the *Arabians* did uſe Externals; and the *Italian* Writers purſued the ſame Method.

VALERIUS Martinius, in his *Praxis* 1636, page 166, has theſe Words; *Vigonza ait, quando Variolæ non facile apparent, licet cutim leviter fricare, unde ol Amygdalarum, oleo anethino, et decoct Chamomillæ utendum; ego etiam id fæliciter jubeo.*

THIS is *Ætius*'s Inunction, *decoct. fl. Chamomillæ* five Ounces, *ol Camomeli* two Ounces, *Nitri* three Drams, when much Heat appears, this was uſed as an Epiſpaſtic, Water and common

mon Oil, *ad* three Ounces, Niter, three Drams, but when the Extremities were cold, *ol aneth*: four Ounces, *Aq. communis*, one Ounce, *Nitri* half an Ounce. *Martinius* preſcribed Bleeding before the Eruptions, and when they appeared *cucurbitulæ ſiccæ*, or with Scarification, and Bliſters, to the lower Parts, to make Revulſion from the Head and Breaſt, Bliſters on the Arms makes a Derivation from both.

HERCULANUS ſic ſcribit, page 141, *Dolor qui ſequitur maturationem Variolarum, ſicut in manibus et pedibus ſedetur, infundendo loca in Aq. calida, et accelerat maturationem, et eruptionem earum, et confert cum externa infrigieantur, ponere da in aquam calidam.* I made theſe Obſervations after theſe Papers were committed to the Preſs.

J. FLOYER.

A

LETTER

TO THE

Rev^d. Dr. *John Gibſon.*

Provoſt of *Queen's* College in *Oxford.*

CONCERRING

The Interpretation of *Daniel's* Prophecy, Chapter the Ninth, according to the *Septuagint.*

MATTHEW XXIV. *v.* 14.

And this Goſpel of the Kingdom ſhall be preached in all the World, and for a Witneſs unto all Nations, and then ſhall the end come.

Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVI.



SIR,

" I HAVE always made divine Subjects part " of my ſtudy; and now I have printed " this Phyſical Tract, I here preſent to you a " Specimen of my Interpretation of *Daniel*'s " Propheſy; And I hope you will not think " it an improper time, ſince the preſent Age " ſeems much enclined to ſuch Studies: And " if this Interpretation be acceptable to your " Learned Society, I ſhall be willing, that " what I have writ on *Jonah*, *Joel*, *Hoſea*, " and *Iſaiah*'s Propheſy, with the Notes about " the Diſlocation of his Chapters, may be " Printed: If any Bookſeller will untertake it " I will freely give the Copy; and if the " Tract ſeems too ſhort, what I have writ con- " cerning the ſecond coming of Chriſt, and the " Millennium may be added.

" I HAVE committed my Papers to your " Care, that they may be corrected, and I " ſhall wholly leave this Affair to your Judg- " ment. Who am,

SIR,

Your very much

obliged Friend, and

humble Servant,

JONH FLOYER.

Litchfield, May 29. 1725.

Concerning



Concerning the Interpretation of Daniel's *Prophecy, Chapter the Ninth, according to the* Septuagint.

I BELIEVE that the *Greek* Church preſerved the beſt Copy of his Prophecy, in the *Septuagint*; *Origin*'s Works were known to *Euſebius*, being in his time extant in the *Eaſtern* Libraries; and he has given a true Copy of the *Septuagint*, in his eighth Book of his *Demonſtratio Evengelica*: I will therefore compare the Prophecy in the *Septuagint* with the Hiſtory, ſince all Propheſies predict ſome Hiſtory; and if any thing be obſcure in the Words of the Prophecy, the Hiſtory of the Events predicted will rectify all Faults committed in the Copies of the Prophecy: And if the hiſtorical Events agree with their deſcription in the Prophecy, and with all the Computations in it; then the Prophecy is truly interpreted.

Daniel, *chap.* IX. *v.* 24, *his Prophecy.*

SEVENTY Weeks are divided (*Sept*, cut into Sections or *Prefinitæ*, in the *Arabic* Tranſlation; or *Morabuntur* in the *Syriac* Tranſlation, or *Compendium accepere* in *Euſebius*) *upon thy People, and holy City, to finiſh Sins, and to ſeal Iniquities,* (ſo long the Sins of the People and Prieſts ſhould continue in the holy City, and no longer) *and to blot out, and to make an Attonement for injuſtice, and to introduce eternal Righteouſneſs, and to ſeal* (that is fulfill) *the Viſion, and Prophecy, and to anoint the Holy of Holies,* (Chriſt the moſt Holy of all Prieſts.)

The Hiſtory predicted.

Note, ALL thoſe Things mentioned are to be done in ſeventy Weeks of Years, that is 490 Years; at ſeventy Years after Chriſt's Birth, was the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* by the *Romans*, and if 420 before Chriſt be added to the ſeventy, that will make 490; therefore at 420 before Chriſt, the Computation in the Prophecy begins; the Peoples and Prieſts Sins muſt continue till Chriſt had made an Attonement for Sins, and had introduced his eternal Righteouſneſs, and thereby fulfilled the Viſion, and had confirmed the credit of the Prophet *Daniel*, and when the Goſpel was fully publiſhed by Preaching and Writing, Chriſt was eſteemed as a moſt holy

holy High Prieſt, at the end of ſixty nine Weeks, or 483 Years, ending in *Anno Dom.* 63.

The Prophecy, v. 25.

THOU ſhall know and underſtand from the going forth of the Words to build Jeruſalem (which the *Jews* anſwer'd *Nehemiah*, chap. 2, v. 18, of *Nehemiah*, *Let us riſe up and build*) to Chriſt, (*ducem Chriſtum*) *the Prince*, (that is the Head of the Chriſtian Church) *ſeven Weeks, and threeſcore and two Weeks, the Street ſhall be built again, and the Wall, and he* (Nehemiah) *will return*, (to do it) *and the Times* (above mentioned ſeven Weeks and threeſcore and two) *ſhall run out*, (*evacuabnntur tempora Sept.* In the *Arabic* Tranſlation *Terminabuntur tempora*; in the *Syriac*, *Uſque ad finem temporis.*

The Hiſtory predicted.

NEHEMIAH was imployed for the finiſhing the Wall and Streets, from 445 before Chriſt, the twentieth of *Artaxerxes*, to 420, and in leſs than twenty five Years he could not build the Walls and Streets, and fill the City with Inhabitants by Lots, he returned to *Perſia* after twelve Years, and came again to reform Abuſes, and dyed an old Man, as *Joſephus* affirms. From the building of *Jeruſalem*, the time of the continuation of the *Judaic* High Prieſts, is here calculated ſixty nine Weeks,

Weeks, till Chriſt takes the High Prieſthood, after the Goſpel is fully preached, according to our Saviour's Words, before the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*: Theſe Words are repeated (*et revertetur et ediſicabitur platæa et murus et evacuabuntur tempora*; to ſhew that the Computation muſt begin from the finiſhing the City, the ſeven and ſixty two Weeks could not run out during the building. When *Nehemiah* had related the permiſſion of *Artaxerxes*, the People promiſed to rebuild their ſeveral Parts.

WHEN Chriſt had made an Expiation for Sin, he introduced his eternal Righteouſneſs, and then the Prophecy was ſo far fulfilled, the Chriſtians acknowledged Chriſt, as their ἡγούμενον, and ἅγιον ἁγίων, then was St. *Paul* a Priſoner at *Rome*, and preached there *Anno Dom.* 63.

The Prophecy, v. 26.

AFTER threeſcore and two Weeks, the Unction ſhall periſh, and there ſhall be no Power to judge in the Unction (or Prieſthood, which is ſignified by the Unction) *and the Prince which is to come ſhall deſtroy the City and Temple, and they ſhall be deſtroyed with a Flood; and to the end of the War, he ſhall order Devaſtations and Maſſacres.*

The Hiſtory predicted.

AFTER the ſixty two Weeks, 434 Years from the beginning in 420 before Chriſt, to *Anno Dom.* 14; the *Roman* Procurators took away the Power of Life and Death from the High Prieſts, and when *Valerius Gratus* had depoſed three High Prieſts, he made *Caiaphas* High Prieſt; this part of the Prophecy reſpects this unjuſt Tyranny of the *Romans*. *Vide Biſhop* Floyd's *Index to the Bible.*

The Prophecy, v. 27.

AND one Week ſhall confirm the Covenant (that is the Chriſtians) *by many Maſſacres,* (Επολλοῖ relates to ἀφανισμοῖ, in the preceeding Verſe) *and in the middle of the Week my Sacrifice and Libations ſhall be taken away, and on the Temple ſhall be the Abomination of Deſolation, till the Conſummation of a Time, and there ſhall be an end given to the Deſolation, Uſque ad Conſummationem temporis, imponetur finis ruinæ. Vide* Arabic *Tranſlation.*

Hiſtory.

IN the laſt Week (or ſeven Years) many Maſſacres were made of the *Jews*, as *Joſephus* relates, and in the middle of the Week the Sacrifices and Libations did ceaſe; becauſe of the ſcarcity of Proviſions, and at laſt the *Romans*

mans burnt the City and Temple, and carryed away Multitudes into Captivity. *But all this Deſolation will be finiſhed when the fulneſs of the* Gentiles *is come in, Rom.* chap. xi.

NOTES on the Prophecy, and Hiſtories.

THE ſeven Weeks, or forty nine Years, reach to 371 before Chriſt, about which Time *John* (called *Johanan*, who was made High Prieſt, *Anno* 373 Years before Chriſt) killed his Brother *Jeſus*; to whom *Bagoſes* the *Perſian* had promiſed the High Prieſthood, as *Joſephus* relates; theſe Brothers being in the Temple, fell out about the Succeſſion, and *John* ſlew his Brother *Jeſus* in that holy Place; and then the Temple was prophaned by the *Perſians*, and they laid a Mulct on the *Jews* Sacrifices for ſeven Years. To repreſent theſe Miſchiefs by the Prieſts Contention, this Section of ſeven Weeks is made in the Calculation of the Succeſſion of the High Prieſts, who were to continue 483 Years, till Chriſtianity was eſtabliſhed, *Anno Dom.* 63.

AFTER *John*'s deceaſe, *Jaddus* was High Prieſt, and he had a Brother called *Manaſſes*, who married *Samballat*'s Daughter, and he being drove from *Jeruſalem*, occaſioned the building of the Temple on Mount *Gerizion*.

Note,

Note, THE *Jews* began to rebell againſt the *Romans* under *Ceſtius Florus*, as *Joſephus* obſerves.

Note, FROM the twentieth of *Artaxerxes* till ſeventy after Chriſt, is 515 Years, and therefore from that Time, the 490 Years cannot be computed.

Note, THIS Prophecy is on the People and Temple, and therefore their Deſtruction muſt be included in the ſeventy Weeks: Wherefore I could not be ſatisfied with any interpretation of this Prophecy, which does not comprehend the Deſtruction of the *Jews*, their City and Temple in 490 Years. I have deſcribed all Events mentioned in this Prophecy, and I think the Computation agrees with them.

Note, I ESTEEM the *Septuagint* Copy much more than our vulgar Tranſlation from the *Hebrew*; ſince *Euſebius*'s Copy, the *Alexandrian*, and the *Arabic*, agree with the *Septuagint*, in theſe Things which are omitted in the *Engliſh* Tranſlation, λογ῾ ἰᾶ ἀποκριθῆναι, the Anſwer of the *Jews* to *Nehemiah*: And theſe Words are omitted, ἐκτελεσθήσονται οἱ καιροὶ, the ſeven, and threeſcore and two Weeks muſt run out, and theſe are miſtaken δυναμώσει διαθήκην πολλοῖ ἑβδομὰς μία, this is twice repeated in the *Alexandrian* and *Arabic* Copy; and that one Week will make the Chriſtian Covenant to pre-

vail by many Maſſacres of the *Jews*, and ceaſing of their Temple Service, the Senſe of theſe Words are obſcure in the *Engliſh*, ἕως συντελαὶ καιρὲ συντέλεια δοθήσεται ὅτι την ἐρήμωσην. *After the Conſummation of a Time*, Jeruſalem *ſhall be reſtored from its Deſolation*; till our *Engliſh* Copy is better reconciled to the *Septuagint*, I ſhall think theſe miſtaken, v. 26. *Meſſiah ſhall be cut off, but not for himſelf*; in the *Septuagint* 'tis thus, κρεῖσμα ἐξολοθρωθήσεται ἡ κεμα ὃκ ἔεν ἐν αυτῶ, that is, the Office of the High Prieſts was illegally diſpoſed of by the *Romans*, and the Power of Life and Death taken from them, many Years before their City and Temple were deſtroyed: *Caiaphas* delivered up Chriſt to the *Romans* to be crucified, becauſe the High Prieſts had loſt their Power.

Note, THE Times in this Prophecy are thus diſtinguiſhed: Seventy Weeks is the whole Time, ſeven Weeks and ſixty two, will eſtabliſh the Goſpel, the ſeven Weeks note the diviſion betwixt the Prieſts and the profaining the Temple by the *Perſians*. The ſixty two Weeks reaches to *Tiberius*, whoſe Procurators diſpoſed of the High Prieſts Office as oft as they pleaſed: In the laſt ſeven Years were many Maſſacres of the *Jews*, their City and Temple burnt; and by this Deſtruction the Moſaic Oeconomy was taken away, and that confirmed the Chriſtian Covenant, and made it to prevail.

Note,

Note, THAT after the *Babylonian* Captivity, the Governours of the *Jews* were the High Prieſts; and divers Diviſions or Sections were made in the Computation of their Government, to ſhew ſome great Accidents in their Succeſſion.

Note, IF the World muſt continue 6000 Years, and that be divided into twelve Parts, (*vide Eſeram*) then 500 is one time 1000 times, and 250 half a time, in all 1750; and if ſeventy, the beginning of the *Jews* Captivity be added, the return of the *Jews* preſent Captivity will be at *Anno Dom.* 1820, *Dan.* chap. xii. gives us the Times mentioned: But if we uſe the Times in the *Revelations*, 1260, we muſt reckon from the taking *Jeruſalem* by the *Saracens*, *Anno Dom.* 638, and the return will be 1898, by both Computations 'tis probable that the *Jews* return will begin with the firſt, and end with the laſt; and then *Jeruſalem* will be rebuilt; and afterwards beſieged by Antichriſt, as in *Zachary* xii. And then Chriſt appears and converts the *Jews*, and they will mourn for his Crucifixion.

Note, *MATTHEW*, chap. xxiv. Our Saviour gives us theſe Interpretations of *Daniel*'s Prophecy; *This Goſpel of the Kingdom ſhall be preached in all the World, for a Witneſs to all Nations, and then ſhall the End come:* By the War, by which the *Romans* deſtroyed *Jeruſalem*,

as appears by the next Verſe, which mentions *Daniel* the Prophet, who ſpoke of the Abomination of Deſolation in the holy Place, that is, an abominable Deſolation of the Temple, but not any Idol ſtanding in it.

Note, *REVELATIONS*, chap. xi. The two Witneſſes, the converted *Jews*, and converted *Gentiles*, *ſhall Prophecy*, that is preach the Goſpel, *a thouſand two hundred and threeſcore Days*, *clothed in Sackcloth*, that is, living under the *Saracens* and *Turkiſh* Tyranny, who were to tread the holy City under Foot forty two Months, that is, 1260 Years, from their firſt taking *Jeruſalem*, *Anno Dom.* 638; in 1898, the *Jews* will enjoy their old City, and Country. The *Saracens* drove the *Jews* from *Tiberias*, and after that from *Babylon*; and the *Turkiſh* Empire at preſent hinders the *Jews* return into their Country.

Note, IN Biſhop *Floyd*'s Index to the Bible, at *Anno Dom* 63, St. *Paul* comes to *Rome*, is a Priſoner at large, and preached there two Years, and writ from *Rome* his Epiſtles to the *Philippians*, *Philemon*, *Coloſſians*, *Epheſians*, *Hebrews*; and before this he had writ to the *Romans*, *Corinthians*, *Galatians*, *Theſſalonians*; and the Goſpels of St. *Matthew*, *Mark*, *Luke*, and the *Acts of the Apoſtles*, had been writ before St. *Paul*'s Death, or at his coming to *Rome*. Therefore at that time when St. *Paul* writ and preached at *Rome*, were our Saviours Words fulfilled,

The

The Goſpel muſt be preached in all the World (that is the *Roman* Empire) and then the end of the *Jewiſh* City and Temple came.

Note, THE ſixty two Weeks, or 434 Years, have remarkable Events, as the Biſhop's Index of the Bible ſhews; *Anno Dom.* 14, *Auguſtus* dies, and *Tiberius* ſucceeds him; who ſent *Valerius Gratus*, his Procurator, into *Judea*, he continued there eleven Years, and notoriouſly violated the Succeſſion of the High Prieſts; he depoſed *Ananus*, who had enjoyed that Office fifteen Years, then appointed *Iſmael* High Prieſt, then *Eleazer*, he being depoſed, the High Prieſts Office was given to *Symon*, and upon his depoſition to *Caiaphas*; who was at laſt depoſed by *Vitellius*. This Prophecy reſpects the Time of *Tiberius*'s Reign, and all theſe Violences were done after, *Anno Dom.* 14. *Joazar* the High Prieſt was depoſed by *Cyrenius* before *Ananus* had it. *Herod* and *Archilaus* had depoſed the High Prieſts, and ſold it, or gave it to unfit Perſons; but now *Gratus* does notoriouſly violate the Laws of the High Prieſts, who ought to ſerve during their Lives, and their Sons ſucceeded them; and the *Romans* made two High Prieſts at a time: *Anna* and *Caiaphas* who condemned Jeſus: This was in *Pontius Pilate*'s Time.

Note, THE Words of the Prophecy are *Peribit unctio, & juditium non eſt in ea, poſt hebdomadas Sextuaginta duas*; that is, after *Anno Dom.*

Dom. 14. the High Prieſthood's Power was violated by theſe Degrees.

I. NONE of the *Aſomomeans* were choſe to it.

II. THE holy Garments were kept in the Tower *Antonia*.

III. THE Place was ſold, and two High Prieſts made at a time, without the Power of Life and Death. This was the greateſt Tyranny about the Office of the High Prieſts.

Note, I HAVE plainly diſtinguiſhed the ſixty two Weeks in v. 26, from the ſixty two Weeks, v. 25, becauſe different Events are deſigned by them.

Note, THE *Greeks* made all Months equal, of thirty Days, and their Year, and the *Athenians*, was 360 Days, and the true time of Mans Birth was nine Months, or 270 Days; according to *Hippocrates*, in his ſecond Book of *Epidemics*. Since this Computation of Years is uſed as well as of forty two Months in the *Revelations*, and I found it in the *Epidemics*, I thought it proper to inſert it here, and I may add, the ſeventy Weeks are of ſuch Years, and the Thymewood mentioned *Revelations* xviii. v. 12. is well deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, as commonly known in *Italy*. I do not remember that the Divines have mentioned theſe Notes; I wiſh they may be uſeful to them; and I hope they

they will pardon my Writing on this Divine Subject; and annexing this Letter to a phyſical Tract. I ſhall ever own that the learned Biſhop *Floyd*, gave me the firſt Inſtructions about the Interpretation of the old Prophets, when he lived at *Lichfield*; and ever ſince my curioſity has led me into thoſe Studies; he uſed the *Hebrew*, but I have only conſulted the *Septuagint* in this Interpretation, which neceſſitates me to differ from him.

I WILL here add a Note about the Computation of the High Prieſts Government in *Jeruſalem*, from their return from *Babylon* till the Deſtruction of the City.

THE Computation by *Julian* Years is the trueſt account of time we now uſe; and this is repreſented by a *Prephetic* Year *Daniel* uſed, being 360 Days, and every Month contained thirty Days, but five Days, and about ſix Hours are wanting in the *Prophetic* Year, to make it equal to a *Julian* Year: If the odd Days had been inſerted, the Computation would have been long, and in ſmall Fractions: *Daniel's Prophetic* Years are only repreſentations of the *Julian*: By theſe obſcure Symbols, the whole time of the Prophecy is in ſeventy Weeks, whoſe Days being numbred they make 490; then a Day muſt be reckoned for a Year, which make 490 *Prophetic* Years, as a Symbol of 490 *Julian*, by which the time of ſeventy Weeks muſt at laſt be reckoned. The ſmalleſt part of the Events

in

in the Prophecy happened under the *Chaldean* and *Perſian* Empire, the ſeven Weeks; and the ſixty two Weeks under the *Grecian* and *Roman* Empires, the laſt Week under the *Roman* only; the chief Events are under the *Roman*; and before they happened the end of the 490 Years could not be known; but if that be known we may certainly know the beginning, by reckoning back that number of 490. That *Daniel* uſed the *Prophetic* Year in his Computation of the Kingdom of Antichriſt, we may be convinced for a Time, Times, and half a Time are reckoned three Years and a half; and when the Days are reckoned, they are 1260, and we muſt ſay that thoſe Days muſt be reckoned by *Prophetic* Years; 360 being one of the Years times twice as much 720, half a Year 180, in all 1260. The reckoning of the Prophecying of the two Witneſſes under the Tyranny of Antichriſt is the ſame number of Days, and they muſt be reckoned Years, *Rev.* chap. xi. and if the forty two Months, for treading down the holy City in the ſame Chapter, be reduced into Days, and they be reckoned as Years, 1260, theſe are made from the three Years and a half, which are *Prophetic* Years. As St. *John* uſed theſe Years in his Computation of Antichriſt's Kingdom, ſo did *Daniel*; in his time the *Prophetic* Years were moſt uſed, and he therefore uſed them in his ſeventy Weeks; but St. *John* knew the *Julian* Solar Year, but uſed the old *Greek* 360 for more obſcurity.

If the Years in *Ptolemy*'s Canon contain 365 Days, by them we muſt reckon and meaſure the Times in the Prophecy, becauſe they contain the true-hiſtorical Times, and all Prophecies muſt be interpreted by Hiſtory, therefore the *Prophetic* Years muſt be interpreted by the *Julian* Solar Years; and they could not be fully expreſſed becauſe of the Fractions; but all Interpretations will be more eaſily made by uſeing the Years, which that Age uſes, in which the Prophecies are fulfilled; and *Daniel*'s was fulfilled in *Anno Dom.* 70. The Years are but few in which the *Julian* and *Daniel*'s *Prophetic* Years differ, as will appear by the following Computation, which were made at my requeſt by my learned Friend *G. W.*

I Will firſt give the Computation of the ſeventy Weeks, and ſhew the difference betwixt the *Prophetic* and *Julian* Years, in 490 Years.

Four hundred and ninety of *Daniel*'s *Prophetic* Years, contains of the *Julian*, four hundred and eighty three Years, fifteen Days, eighteen Hours.

Four hundred and ninety *Julian* Years, contain four hundred and ninety ſeven *Prophetic* Years, fifty two Days, twelve Hours.

St. *John*'s Computation of Antichriſts Kingdom is one thouſand two hundred and ſixty Years.

ONE thouſand two hundred and ſixty *Julian* Years, contain a thouſand two hundred and ſeventy eight of the *Prophetic* Years, and a hundred and thirty five Days.

ONE thouſand two hundred and ſixty of the *Prophetic* Years, contain one thouſand two hundred and forty one, three hundred and twenty four Days, and eighteen Hours of the *Julian* Years.

SIX hundred and twenty two *Julian* Years, (when the *Hegira* was) contain ſix hundred and thirty one *Prophetic* Years, fifteen Days, twelve Hours.

THE ſame different Computations happened formerly in *Jeremiah*'s ſeventy Years.

SEVENTY *Prophetic* Years, anſwer exactly to ſixty nine Years, two Days, ſix Hours, of the *Julian* Years.

SINCE the difference of the *Greek Prophetic* Years, and the *Julian* Solar, is but ſeven Years, it is not fit to be diſputed, which was uſed; learned Men may aſſert either, without any prejudice to the Prophecy, ſince hiſtorical Events have been a long time from the beginning to their ending; ſince the *Greek* Church continued 1490 Years in their Calender, and uſed no other Copy of this Prophecy than the *Septuagint*, I may be pardoned for explaining this Prophecy by that Copy, and alſo becauſe *Aphricanus* and *Euſebius* did uſe the Copy of the *Septuagint* in their Comments. I cannot but wiſh the Prophecies in the *Septuagint* were tranſlated into

Engliſh,

Engliſh, from the beſt corrected Copies, and then they might more eaſily be underſtood, than by our preſent Tranſlation from the *Hebrew*. I muſt refer the Reader to the *Polyglot* for the Copy of the *Septuagint* and the *Arabic* Tranſlation, and to the *Alexandrian* Copy, and to *Euſebius*; all theſe being well known I thought it not neceſſary to print them; and I have quoted the Tranſlation of ſome parts in *Latin*, becauſe that is more commonly underſtood than the *Greek*, but where the *Hebrew* and *Septuagint* differ, I have quoted the *Greek* from the *Septuagint*.

If one { *Prophetic* / *Julian* } Year is { 360 / $365\frac{1}{4}$ } Days; then

490 { *Pro.* / *Jul.* } Yea. cont. { 482 *Jul.* / 497 *Pro.* } Yea. { $349\frac{1}{2}$ / $52\frac{1}{2}$ } D.

THIS Computation was made by the Rev. and Learned Mr. *Colſton* of *Rocheſter*, and on this I chiefly depend in making this curious Remark.

IF 490 be *Prophetic*, they contain 483 *Julian* Years, after which *Daniel*'s laſt Week begins, and that ends when the number of the *Julian* equal the number of the *Prophetic* 490, the whole ſeventy Weeks: Thus the *Prophetic*

Years repre ſent the *Julian*, when the hiſtorical Events begin and end with this and other Prophecies of the *Revelations*.



A POSTSCRIPT to the NOTES

THE

Rev^d. Mr. *Colson's*

LETTER

TO

Sir *JOHN FLOYER*,

CONCERNING

The difference of the *Julian* and *Prophetic* Year in the Prophecies.

The NOTES relate to each Computation, Writ by Sir *JOHN FLOYER*.

Printed in the Year M.DCC.XXVI.



Mr. Colſon's *Letter to Sir* John Floyer, *at* Litchfield.

SIR,

" AT my return from my Journey I found " the Letter you was pleas'd to write " to me, which I had ſooner anſwer'd, but that " my Journey laſted longer than I intended. As " to the Computations you deſire, If I under- " ſtand them right, the Anſwers will be theſe.

" *Quer.* IN 1260 *Prophetic* Years, of 360 " Days to a Year, how many *Julian* Years, of " 365¼ Days to a Year?
Anſwer, 1241 *Julian* Years, 324¼ Days.

" II. IF forty two Months (*Prophetic*) make " 1260 *Prophetic* or *Julian* Years, then every " ſuch Month will make thirty, or five ſuch " Months will make 150 *Prophetic* or *Julian* " Years.

" III. IN



Mr. Colſon's *Letter to Sir* John Floyer, *at* Litchfield.

SIR,

" AT my return from my Journey I found " the Letter you was pleas'd to write " to me, which I had ſooner anſwer'd, but that " my Journey laſted longer than I intended. As " to the Computations you deſire, If I under- " ſtand them right, the Anſwers will be theſe.

" *Quer.* IN 1260 *Prophetic* Years, of 360 " Days to a Year, how many *Julian* Years, of " 365¼ Days to a Year?
Anſwer, 1241 *Julian* Years, 324¼ Days.

" II. IF forty two Months (*Prophetic*) make " 1260 *Prophetic* or *Julian* Years, then every " ſuch Month will make thirty, or five ſuch " Months will make 150 *Prophetic* or *Julian* " Years.

" III. IN

" III. In 622 *Julian* Years how many *Pro-*
" *phetic?*
" *Anſwer*, 631 Years, 25½ Days.

" IV. In 6000 *Prophetic* Years how many
" *Julian?*
" *Anſwer*, 5913 Years, 276¾ Days.

" V. If the duration of the World be 6000
" Years, and this be divided into twelve equal
" Parts; at what time will ten of theſe Parts
" be gone, and half of the next Part, and what
" will remain?
" *Anſwer*, One of the twelve Parts will be
" 500, and ten of theſe Parts will be elapſed
" after 5000 Years, and ten and a half will be
" elapſed after 5250 Years, and there will re-
" main 750 to compleat the 6000 Years.

" VI. In 1335 Days, how many Years, *Ju-*
" *lian* and *Prophetic?*
" *Anſwer*, Three Years *Julian*, 239¼
" Days. Three Years *Prophetic*, 255 Days.

" VII. In 666 *Prophetic* Years how many
" *Julian?*
" *Anſwer*, 656 Years, 156 Days.

" Sir, If in any thing elſe I can be of Service
" to your Deſign, (to which I wiſh all poſſible
" Succeſs) pleaſe to command.

Sir, Your moſt humble Servant,

Rocheſter, Sept. 21. 1725. J. Colson.

NOTES

NOTES on the Number 1260 *in the Empire of* Antichriſt, *that it begins with the wounded Head,* Rev. xiii. *v.* 3. *and ends with the* 6000 *Years.*

* I. THE World muſt continue 6000 Years, according to *Eſdras*, and the 1260 Years (which is the Computation of the continuance of the Wars of the *Mahomedan* Beaſt) and muſt end with the ſecond coming of Chriſt, *Rev.* xix. on the *white Horſe*; chap. ii. *He ſhall be deſtroyed with the brightneſs of his coming*; *Dan.* vii. *The Judgment ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his Dominion*; *Zacch.* xiv. *His Feet ſhall ſtand on Mount* Olivet, v. 4, and v. 3, *The Lord ſhall fight againſt thoſe Nations.*

II. THIS Computation muſt continue a Time, Times, and half a Time, according to the *Revelations*, that is 1260 Years, therefore if it ends *An. Dom.* 2000, it muſt begin *Anno Dom.* 740, at ſome notorious Event; for if we have a certain

* *Vide Computation fourth and fifth.*

certain end of a Computation in a Prophecy, we may reckon the Time backwards, and find its beginning. As the Computation, *Dan.* ix. ended with the Deſtruction by *Titus*: So the beginning of it was from the rebuilding and finiſhing the Walls, and the Streets, by *Nehemiah*; ſo in this 1260 it begins at 740, and ends in 6000 Years. Seven hundred and twenty the *Saracen* Head was wounded at the Siege of *Conſtantinople*, and recover'd itſelf 740; 730, they were ſlain in *France*, but built *Bagdat* 766.

III. OUR Hiſtories have diſcover'd to us divers Commanders in the *Mahomedan* Empire, Caliphs, Sultans, Emperors, and that in theſe two Nations the *Saracens* and *Turks*.

I WILL begin with the *Prophetic* Computations which relates to the *Saracens*.

† *REV.* ix. The Star that falls from Heaven is *Mahomet* in *Arabia*, he began his Empire 622, with his *Hegira*, and his *Saracens* muſt torment the World five Months, that is 150 Years, and if the 150 be added to 622, that Empire will come to its height 772, and then their royal Seat was at *Bagdat*, called *Babylon*, which was built by *Almanſor* 766, or 762.

|| SIX hundred and twenty two, *Mahomet*'s Reign begins, he dies 631, and after many Days in 622; there are 631 Years, and above half a Year in Days: *Mahomet* reigned ten *Arabian* Years, two Months, twelve Days, and died

† *Vide Computation 2d.* || *Vide Computation 3d.*

died in *June*; ſo the *Julian* Years begin his Reign, the *Prophetic* end it.

THE *Saracens* take *Jeruſalem* 638, and they and the *Ottomans* will oppreſs it till 1898, when its rebuilt; and ſo long the two Witneſſes will preach under that Oppreſſion, *Rev.* xi. add to 638, 1260. The Deſtruction of the *Saracens* is intimated, *Rev.* xiii. *v.* 10, *He that leadeth into Captivity ſhall go into Captivity; he that killeth by the Sword ſhall be killed by the Sword*; and chap. xiv. Babylon *is fallen*, ver. 10 and 11, *The Torment of the Worſhipers of the Image.*

THE *Saracens* are deſtroyed by the *Turks*, when they took *Babylon* 1051, in the *Holy War* 1097, and by the *Tartars* 1260.

IF 666 be the number of Years the *Saracens* reigned, from 622 when they began, that will make 1288; thereabouts the *Ottoman* Kingdom began, for at 1280 *Ottoman* took *Nice*, and the Title of Sultan *Anno Dom.* 1300. *Ottoman* ſucceeded in *Aladrius* Kingdom, and *Eſdras* ſeems to intimate that Kingdom in computing the Time of the laſt Head of the Eagle * at 5250, that is *Anno Dom.* 1250.

THE Beaſt with the wounded Head, and the ſecond Beaſt, have the ſame Kingdom, and muſt continue forty two Months, *Rev.* xiii.

IF from 622, 1260 Years, that is till 1882, there is no particular Computation for the ſecond Beaſt, that is concluded in that with the

* *Vide Computation* 5th.

wounded Head forty two Months. || The 750 is the Computation for the *Turkiſh* Empire, but the *Saracen* Empire contains 666 Years; that is called the Number of the Beaſt, for it is the Number of a Man, and his Dominion muſt be taken away, *Dan.* vii. and Antichriſt, 2 *Theſſ.* chap. ii. is called a Man of Sin, the Son of Perdition, v. 8. *That wicked be revealed:* Kings are put for Kingdoms in *Daniel*; the King of the *North*, and the King of the *South*; and *Mahomet* was King and Prieſt of the *Saracens*, and by this Computation his Kingdom is known, which blaſphemed Chriſt, and made War with the Saints, (the Chriſtians) and at laſt was deſtroyed. Six hundred and fifty ſix in Computation ſeventh, may be the beginning of the *Tartars* War, when they took *Babylon* 1260.

IV. THE beginning of the ſecond Beaſt, the laſt Head of the Eagle *Eſdras* makes *Anno Dom.* 1250, in *Aludin*'s Reign, our Hiſtories reckon from *Ottoman*'s being Sultan, 1300, and then 700 Years remains for the *Turkiſh* Empire.

ONE thouſand three hundred and fifty *Amarath* took *Adrianople*, and other Cities and Kingdoms in *Europe*.

AMARATH the Second took *Theſſalonica* in 1432, and all *Greece* to *Corinth*.

MAHOMET the Great was the firſt Emperor, and took *Conſtantinople* 1453, and conquered *Peloponeſus*, and the Empire of *Trapeſond* 1460; he conquered two hundred Cities, and

|| *Vide Computation 7th.*

and twelve Kingdoms; he is deſcribed as the greateſt Anticriſt in the *Sybils*; and in *Rev.* ch. xiv. v. 14, there is the Deſtruction of *Conſtantinople* by *Mahomet* the Second; after which the following Wars of the *Ottomans* are not deſcribed.

By the *Rev.* chap. xv. is the return of the *Jews* 1820, after a Victory over the Beaſt, this is *Daniel*'s time of Trouble chap. xii. and † *Eſdras*'s return of the *Jews* after the Multitude is deſtroyed, and *Rev.* xv. the Sea of Glaſs is the World, and Fire is mixed with it, that is Wars, but they rejoyce after the Victory, which is the pouring out of the ſeven laſt Plagues on the *Ottoman* Empire; this will begin from 1820, becauſe the Angels are prepared for it in the beginning of the Chapter, and five of them will be finiſh'd by 1882, for ſo long that Empire of the *Mahomedan* muſt continue ſtrong, if we reckon from 622; but if from the taking *Jeruſalem*, it muſt continue till 1898, and ſo long the Witneſſes will preach; and at this Time, the Battle at *Armagiddon* will happen, which is *Ezekiel*'s coming of *Gog* after the return of the *Jews*; and *Zachary*'s firſt Siege of *Jeruſalem*, chap. xii. after which Chriſt's Comet or Sign appears, and the *Jews* mourn, and are converted, at 5913. † *Anno Dom.* 1913, *Rev.* xvi. v. 15. *Behold I come as a Thief.*

|| One thouſand two hundred and forty one before 6000, and nineteen Years before it, the ſeventh

---

* Eſdras *ch.* xiii. † *Vide Comp.* 4*th.* || *Vide Comp.* 1*ſt.*

ſeventh Trumpet Sounds, and then the Kingdoms of the World are become the Kingdoms of Chriſt, *Rev.* xi. v. 15, and at this time they are deſtroyed who deſtroyed the Earth, under the ſeventh Trumpet, by an Earthquake, and great Hail, as is mentioned in the ſeventh Plague alſo, then the great City, and the Cities of the Nations fell; and this is the Deſtruction in the Valley of *Deaſun*, *Joel* iii. v. 14.

† THREE Years and a half and odd Days, before 6000, the two Witneſſes are ſlain, the converted *Jews* and *Gentiles*, and after three Days and a half they aſcend into Heaven, *Rev.* xi. and v. 12 and 13, *The ſame Hour there was an Earthquake, and the tenth part of the City fell, and ſeven thouſand were ſlain*, as in *Zach.* xiv. *by an Earthquake.*

THIS Computation begins with the *Julian* Year 1241, and ends with the *Prophetic* 6000, as in *Daniel*'s Prophecies: The *Julian* Years contained in the *Prophetic* begin, and the number of the *Julian* equal to the *Prophetic* ſhews the end of Events.

JOEL iii. v. 18. deſcribes the fertility of the Earth, after the Deſtruction of Antichriſt; and the Earthquakes and eruption of Springs, which will produce it, by levelling the Mountains, the Springs will flow more plentifully; (and 'tis probable that *Noah*'s Flood ſtopt many of them, and made the Barreneſs in the World after

† *Vide Computation 6th.*

after the Flood.) *Zach.* xiv. v. 8. mentions the living Waters which ſhall go out from *Jeruſalem*; and in *Ezek.* xlvii. the ſame Waters are deſcribed at the South-ſide of the Altar, to heal the Sea Water, and make the Trees fruitful, v. 12.

Note, THIS is obſervable in this number 1260, it not only denotes the Time from the wounding the *Saracens* Head, and its recovery; but it alſo ſerves as a Meaſure from the taking *Jeruſalem* 638, till its rebuilding and deliverance from the *Mahomedan* Oppreſſion, 1898; and it ſerves alſo as a Meaſure for the *Papal* Dominion from 606, if then it riſes, to 1866 its laſt fall; but 'tis moſt probable that the Woman was drove into the Wilderneſs, *Rev.* xii. v. 14. when the Weſtern Empire fell, 476; and then if we add 1260 to 476, *Rome*'s firſt fall will be 1736, that is burning by the Beaſt, *Rev.* xvii. v. 16. and his Horns *Rev.* xvii. the laſt Ruin is in 1866, after the return of the *Jews*, and the ſix Viols poured out. The Northern Nations made a Deſolation in *Italy*, where the Pope govern'd the Weſtern Churches, under the *Lombards*, and the *Goths* and *Vandals*, who plundered *Rome*. The *Revelations* places the total Ruin of *Rome*, after the Viols, chap. xviii.

WHAT I have here writ I deſire may be taken as a probable Interpretation of the Prophecies; and when any Perſon propoſes a more probable Opinion I will readily ſubmit to it: And now I will change my own Comment in theſe Particulars, The ſix Seals comprehend the general

general Scheme of the *Revelations*; the four Horſes and the Martyrs are the five Seals, as in my Expoſition of the *Revelations*; the ſixth Seal is the coming of Chriſt, *Rev.* xix. and the ſeventh Chapter of the *Revelations* is the Admiſſion of the *Jews* and *Gentiles* into the *Millennium*; all theſe Particulars comprehend the general Scheme; the ſeventh Seal introduces the Trumpets and Wars as I have explained them, to raiſe many Kingdoms in the *Roman* Empire, and to deſtroy them before the *Millennium*.

SINCE all the Events mentioned before the ſecond coming of Chriſt, may be fulfilled in 6000 Years; I queſtion not but *Eſdras* had the Notion of the World's duration from Revelation, as well as the riſe of the *Caramarians*, the Boars of the Wood, 2 *Eſd.* chap. xv. v. 30. Theſe are *Caramarians*; for *Caramar* had the main Body of *Aladin*'s Kingdom, being one his Captains, and *Ottoman* ſucceeded in that Kingdom. *Aladin* was a *Turkiſh* Prince, and about 1200 fled out of *Perſia* from the *Tartars*, and ſettled at *Sebaſtia*, and afterwards at *Iconium*. In the beginning of the third Book of the *Sybilline* Oracles are theſe Words, *Out of* Sebaſtia *afterwards* Belial *ſhall come, and do many Wonders:* This could not be taken either from the Prophecies in the Old or New Teſtament, but was certainly revealed; becauſe the flight of the *Turks* from *Perſia* happened 1000 Years after the *Sybils* were well known in the ſecond Century.

FINIS

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM